

# City of Ft Mitchell



## Project Manual

### Sunnymede Realignment Project

Ft Mitchell, Kenton County, Kentucky

#### NOTICE TO BIDDERS

**Bid Opening Date: May 20, 2026**

**Bid Opening Time: 11:00 AM**

**Address: 2355 Dixie Highway  
Ft Mitchell, KY 41017**

## **PROJECT MANUAL INDEX**

### **DIVISION 00 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

001113	Advertisement for Bids
002113	Instructions to Bidders
004113	Bid Form
004600	Non-Collusion Affidavit
004700	Resident Bidder Affidavit
005100	Notice of Award
005213	Form of Agreement
005500	Notice to Proceed
006113.13	Performance Bond
006113.16	Payment Bond
007200	General Conditions

### **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

Section 1	General Provisions
Section 2	Utility Coordination
Section 3	Construction Staking
Section 4	Excavation & Placement
Section 5	Concrete
Section 6	Asphalt Pavements
Section 7	Maintenance of Traffic
Section 8	Erosion and Sediment Control
Section 9	Landscaping
Section 10	Storm Drainage
Section 11	Roadway & Drainage Excavation
Section 12	Final Cleanup
Section 13	Counting Station Replacement Details

### **NORTHERN KENTUCKY WATER DISTRICT SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **APPENDIX**

Bid Bond

**CITY OF FORT MITCHELL, KENTUCKY BID REQUEST  
SUNNYMEDE REALIGNMENT PROJECT**

Sealed Bids will be received by the City of Fort Mitchell for the Sunnymede Realignment Project. The scope of work includes relocating the intersection of Sunnymede Drive at Dixie Highway with Requardt Lane, full depth reconstruction of Cornell Ave./Sunnymede Dr., storm improvements, and widening on US 25/Dixie Highway as depicted on the project plans.

Last Day for Questions shall be May 13, 2026 at 5 pm.  
Last Addendum shall be issued on May 15, 2026 by 5 pm.

A complete set of Contract Documents may be obtained from Compass Infrastructure Group (Mike Yeager – [myeager@compassinf.com](mailto:myeager@compassinf.com)).

**Bids marked 2026 Sunnymede Realignment Project** must be delivered to City of Fort Mitchell, City Clerk's office, 2355 Dixie Highway, Fort Mitchell, KY 41017, on or before **11:00 a.m.** prevailing local time (EST) on **Wednesday, May 20, 2026**.

The City of Fort Mitchell (OWNER) reserves the right to waive any informalities or to reject any or all bids. The Owner Reserves the Right to negotiate with apparent successful bidder as necessary to meet the needs of the Owner. No price escalation during the time of the Construction Contract shall be considered. EOE.

**SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Defined Terms .....	1
Article 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents.....	1
Article 3 – Qualifications of Bidders .....	1
Article 4 – Examination of Bidding Documents, Other Related Data, and Site.....	2
Article 5 – Pre-Bid Conference.....	4
Article 6 – Site and Other Areas .....	4
Article 7 – Interpretations and Addenda.....	5
Article 8 – Bid Security.....	5
Article 9 – Contract Times .....	5
Article 10 – Liquidated Damages .....	5
Article 11 – Substitute and “Or-Equal” Items .....	5
Article 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others.....	6
Article 13 – Preparation of Bid .....	6
Article 14 – Basis of Bid; Comparison of Bids .....	7
Article 15 – Submittal of Bid.....	7
Article 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid .....	8
Article 17 – Opening of Bids .....	8
Article 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance .....	8
Article 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract .....	8
Article 20 – Contract Security and Insurance.....	9
Article 21 – Signing of Agreement.....	9
Article 22 – Northern Kentucky Water District.....	9

## **ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS**

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued and where the bidding procedures are to be administered. Refer to Advertisement for Bids for Issuing Office.

## **ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated in the advertisement or invitation to bid may be obtained from the Issuing Office.

2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.

## **ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS**

3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, within 5 business days of Owner's request, Bidder shall submit written evidence such as financial data, previous experience, present commitments, and such other data as may be called for below.

A. Evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located.

B. Bidder's state contractor license number, if applicable.

C. Bidders Qualifications

1. Provide a list of required names and addresses of all persons interested in the foregoing Bid, as Principals.

2. Provide a statement of qualifications for work of a similar character to that included in the proposed Contract and referenced to enable the Owner to judge the Bidder's experience, skill, and business standing.

3.02 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

## **ARTICLE 4 – EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS, OTHER RELATED DATA, AND SITE**

### *4.01 Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - 1. Those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site.
  - 2. Those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).
- B. Copies of reports and drawings referenced in Paragraph 4.01.A will be made available by Owner to any Bidder on request. Those reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the “technical data” contained therein upon which Bidder is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 of the General Conditions has been identified and established in Paragraph 4.02 of the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any “technical data” or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

### *4.02 Underground Facilities*

- A. Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.

### *4.03 Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

- A. The Supplementary Conditions identify any reports and drawings known to Owner relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site.
- B. Copies of reports and drawings referenced in Paragraph 4.03.A will be made available by Owner to any Bidder on request. Those reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the “technical data” contained therein upon which Bidder is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions has been identified and established in Paragraph 4.06 of the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any “technical data” or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

- 4.04 Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed

at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions.

- 4.05 On request, Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relative to excavation and utility locates.
- 4.06 A. Reference is made to Article 7 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) that relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. On request, Owner will provide to each Bidder for examination access to or copies of contract documents (other than portions thereof related to price) for such other work.
- B. Paragraph 6.13.C of the General Conditions indicates that if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.
- 4.07 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:
- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. visit the Site and become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work (no change order shall be considered for items visually observed on site);
- C. become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- D. carefully study all: reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) that have been identified in Paragraph 4.02 of the Supplementary Conditions as containing reliable "technical data";
- E. consider the information known to Bidder; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, including applying any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;

- F. agree at the time of submitting its Bid that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;
  - G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
  - H. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder; and
  - I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work.
- 4.08 The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article 4, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents and applying any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction that may be shown or indicated or expressly required by the Bidding Documents, that Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents and the written resolutions thereof by Engineer are acceptable to Bidder, and that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 5 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

- 5.01 There will not be a pre-Bid conference for this project.

#### **ARTICLE 6 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS**

- 6.01 The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities are to be obtained and paid for by Owner unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda mailed or delivered to all parties recorded by Engineer as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- 7.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by Owner or Engineer.

## **ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY**

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of 5 percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form attached) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01 and 5.02 of the General Conditions.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the Successful Bidder will be retained until such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be returned. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults. The Bid security of other Bidders whom Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Agreement or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be returned.
- 8.03 Bid security of other Bidders whom Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be returned within seven days after the Bid opening.

## **ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES**

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- 10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, are set forth in the Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS**

- 11.01 The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, or those substitute or "or-equal" materials and equipment approved by Engineer and identified by Addendum. The materials and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required type, function and quality to be met by any proposed

substitute or “or-equal” item. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as a substitute or “or-equal” unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer at least 10 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Each such request shall conform to the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 of the General Conditions. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Bidder shall present an affidavit from manufacturer certifying that product complies therewith. Where requested or specified, submit supporting test data to substantiate. Engineer’s decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all prospective Bidders. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

## **ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND OTHERS**

- 12.01 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of all Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities proposed for those portions of the Work for which such identification is required. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity if requested by Owner. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit a substitute, without an increase in the Bid.
- 12.02 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will not constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to revocation of such acceptance after the Effective Date of the Agreement as provided in Paragraph 6.06 of the General Conditions.
- 12.03 Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

## **ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID**

- 13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
- 13.02 All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each item listed therein. In the case of optional alternatives, the words “No Bid,” “No Change,” or “Not Applicable” may be entered.
- 13.03 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by the president or a vice-president or other corporate officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate seal shall be affixed and attested by the secretary or an assistant secretary. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.

- 13.04 A Bid by a partnership shall be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership shall be shown.
- 13.05 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.
- 13.06 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 13.07 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.
- 13.08 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 13.09 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 13.10 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.
- 13.11 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.

#### **ARTICLE 14 – BASIS OF BID; COMPARISON OF BIDS**

##### *14.01 Lump Sum*

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a lump sum basis as set forth in the Bid Form.

##### *14.02 Allowances*

- A. For allowances, the Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 11.02.B of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID**

- 15.01 See Paragraph 7.01 of the Bid Form for a list of required documents to be submitted with the Bid.
- 15.02 A Bid shall be submitted no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title, the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the

notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid shall be addressed to Nick Tewes, PE, Public Works Director, City of Ft Mitchell, 2355 Dixie Highway, Ft Mitchell, KY 41017.

#### **ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

- 16.01 A Bid may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 16.02 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS**

- 17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

#### **ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

- 18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

#### **ARTICLE 19 – EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- 19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner further reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder whom it finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. Owner may also reject the Bid of any Bidder if Owner believes that it would not be in the best interest of the Project to make an award to that Bidder. Owner also reserves the right to waive all informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder.
- 19.02 More than one Bid for the same Work from an individual or entity under the same or different names will not be considered. Reasonable grounds for believing that any Bidder has an interest in more than one Bid for the Work may be cause for disqualification of that Bidder and the rejection of all Bids in which that Bidder has an interest.
- 19.03 In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
- 19.04 In evaluating Bidders, Owner will consider the qualifications of Bidders and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities

proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities must be submitted as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

19.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders, proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities proposed for those portions of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

19.06 If the Contract is to be awarded, Owner will award the Contract to the Bidder whose Bid is in the best interests of the Project.

## **ARTICLE 20 – CONTRACT SECURITY AND INSURANCE**

20.01 Article 5 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner’s requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it shall be accompanied by such bonds.

## **ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents (except Drawings) which are identified in the Agreement as attached thereto. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and attached documents to Owner. Within 10 days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully signed counterpart to Successful Bidder.

## **ARTICLE 22 – NORTHERN KENTUCKY WATER DISTRICT**

22.01 The contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Northern Kentucky Water District and the Northern Kentucky Water District’s commissioners, officers, agents, insurance companies, and employees from and against any and all claims, demands, investigations, suits, actions, damages, and liabilities of every kind or nature which in any way arise from or are related to (1) the negligence, gross negligence or willful misconduct of the contractor or the contractor’s employees, subcontractors, or other agents in performing under this contract; (2) the failure of the contractor or the contractor’s employees, subcontractors, or other agents to comply with federal, state or local laws, ordinances, regulations, orders or other requirements in performing under the contract; or (3) the breach of, default under, or failure to comply with the contract by the contractor or the contractor’s employees, subcontractors, or other agents. This indemnity shall expressly survive the completion of all work to be performed by the contractor under this contract, and the expiration or earlier termination of this contract.

22.02 The Contractor will provide a standard two-year warranty on the Water Main Work component of the Road Project.

**SECTION 004113 - BID FORM**

Sunnymede Realignment at Dixie Highway Project

This Bid is submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Bid Recipient.....	1
Article 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements.....	1
Article 3 – Bidder’s Representations .....	1
Article 4 – Bidder’s Certification.....	2
Article 5 – Basis of Bid.....	3
Article 6 – Time of Completion.....	4
Article 7 – Attachments to This Bid .....	4
Article 8 – Defined Terms .....	4
Article 9 – Bid Submittal .....	5

**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

Nick Tewes, PE, Public Works Director  
City of Ft Mitchell  
2355 Dixie Highway  
Ft Mitchell, KY 41017

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, other related data identified in the Bidding Documents, and the following Addenda, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged:

<u>Addendum No.</u>	<u>Addendum Date</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

B. Bidder has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by

Bidder, including applying the specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.

- E. Based on the information and observations referred to in Paragraph 3.01.D above, Bidder does not consider that further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- F. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- H. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work for which this Bid is submitted.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  - 3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. “coercive practice” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

## ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The following lump sum and/or unit prices indicated by Bidder below shall be used for all additions, deletions, and revisions to the Contract, as necessary.

ROADWAY ITEMS					
Item No.	Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Bid Unit Price	Bid Price
1	DENSE GRADED AGGREGATE	TON	618		
2	CRUSHED STONE BASE	TON	360		
3	MIRAFI 140N, OR EQUIVALENT, NON-WOVEN GEOTEXTILE	SQYD	2702		
4	MIRAFI 600X, OR EQUIVALENT, WOVEN GEOTEXTILE	SQYD	4886		
5	GEOGRID REINFORCEMENT	SQYD	1224		
6	CRUSHED LIMESTONE, NO. 57	TON	166		
7	CRUSHED LIMESTONE, NO.2	TON	2258		
8	CL 2 ASPHALT BASE 1.00D PG64-22	TON	1074		
9	12" PIPE	LF	476		
10	18" PIPE	LF	8		
11	24" PIPE	LF	754		
12	30" PIPE	LF	246		
13	PIPE REMOVED	LF	1076		
14	CURB BOX INLET, TYPE A (KYTC)	EACH	4		
15	STANDARD CURB DOUBLE INLET (SD1)	EACH	10		
16	STANDARD INLET (SD1)	EACH	1		
17	DROP BOX INLET (KYTC)	EACH	1		
18	INLET REMOVED	EACH	11		
19	STANDARD MANHOLE (SD1)	EACH	5		
20	MANHOLE, TYPE A (KYTC)	EACH	2		
21	MANHOLE, TYPE B (KYTC)	EACH	1		
22	MANHOLE REMOVED	EACH	8		
23	CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER	LF	2247		
24	REMOVE CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER	LF	1914		
25	CONCRETE CURB	LF	400		
26	REMOVE CONCRETE CURB	LF	322		
27	REMOVE PAVEMENT	SQYD	3958		
28	CONCRETE PAVEMENT/CONCRETE ISLAND	SQYD	100		
29	EXCAVATION	CUYD	1400		
30	EMBANKMENT	CUYD	2586		
31	MOBILIZATION	LUMP	1		
32	DEMOBILIZATION	LUMP	1		
33	HEADWALL REMOVED	EACH	1		
34	MAINTAIN AND CONTROL TRAFFIC	LUMP	1		
35	PROPOSED SIDEWALK	SQYD	420		
36	REMOVE SIDEWALK	SQYD	320		
37	CONDUIT 1 1/4 INCH	LF	10		
38	CONDUIT 2 INCH	LF	10		

39	2" SCHEDULE 40 GRAY ELECTRICAL CONDUIT	LF	181		
40	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE B	EACH	1		
41	TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	LF	15		
42	LOOP WIRE	LF	750		
43	LOOP SAW SLOT AND FILL	LF	135		
44	SODDING	SQYD	2722		
45	ALUMINIUM SHEET SIGN	SQFT	27		
46	STEEL POST, TYPE 1	LF	84.5		
47	STRIPING-TEMP PAINT-4 IN	LF	4017		
48	STRIPING-TEMP PAINT-12 IN	LF	195		
49	PARKING STALL LINE-THERMO-WHITE-4 IN	LF	70		
50	LANE LINE-THERMO-WHITE-4 IN	LF	1332		
51	EDGE LINE-THERMO-WHITE-4 IN	LF	1104		
52	DOUBLE YELLOW CENTERLINE-THERMO-4 IN	LF	1106		
53	CHANNELIZING LINE-THERMO-WHITE-8 IN	LF	300		
54	TRANSVERSE LINE-THERMO-YELLOW-12 IN	LF	195		
55	STOP LINE-THERMO-WHITE-24 IN	LF	38		
56	CROSSWALK-THERMO-WHITE-6 IN	LF	105		
57	LANE ARROW-THERMO-CURVED ARROW	EACH	8		
58	LANE ARROW-THERMO-COMBINATION ARROW	EACH	2		
59	SANITARY LINE ENCASEMENT	LF	16		
60	MANHOLE RECONSTRUCTED TO GRADE	EACH	2		
61	MANHOLE ADJUSTED TO GRADE	EACH	2		
62	VALVE ADJUSTED TO GRADE	EACH	2		
63	PAVE MARK TEMP PAINT LINE ARROW	EACH	10		
64	REMOVE AND RE-ERECT DECORATIVE STREET SIGN	EACH	2		
65	GALVANIZED STEEL CABINET	EACH	1		
66	WOOD POST	EACH	2		
67	LONGITUDIONAL EDGE KEY	LF	771		
68	REMOVE SIGN	EACH	7		
69	PAVE MARK TEMP PAINT STOP BAR-24 IN	LF	38		
70	ASPHALT MILLING	SQYD	3847		
71	JUNCTION BOX ADJUSTED TO GRADE	EACH	3		
72	CL 2 ASPHALT SURFACE 0.38A PG64-22	TON	643		
73	SUBGRADE RESHAPING AND COMPACTION	SQYD	3787		
74	STRAW/SEED	ACRE	0.3		
75	PERFORATED PIPE, 6-IN	LF	2469		
76	NON-PERFORATED PIPE, 6-IN	LF	1168		
77	PAVEMENT REMOVAL (UNIT PRICE)	SQYD			
78	EXCAVATION, SUBGRADE UNDERCUTTING (UNIT PRICE)	CUYD			
79	CRUSHED LIMESTONE, NO. 2, UNDERCUTTING BACKFILL (UNIT PRICE)	TON			
80	UTILITY POTHOLING (ASSUME 5 POTHOLES) (UNIT PRICE)	EACH			

**WATER MAIN ITEMS**

Item No.	Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Bid Unit Price	Bid Price
81	C-900, C-909 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) (8") (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110)	LF	460		
82	C-900, C-909 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) (8") - RESTRAINED JOINT	LF	380		
83	CONNECT TO EXISTING MAIN/TIE-IN (6")	EACH	2		
84	INSTALL FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY	EACH	1		
85	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	EACH	1		
86	DUCTILE IRON RESILIENT SEATED GATE VALVE (6")	EACH	3		
87	REPLACE SERVICE LINE AND INSTALL WATER METER SETTING (3/4") (Service line materials provided by NKWD)	EACH	11		
88	ANCHORING TEE AND BLOCK (6"x6"x6")	EACH	1		
89	ANCHORING TEE AND BLOCK (8"x8"x6")	EACH	1		
90	REDUCER (8"x6")	EACH	2		
91	SLEEVE OUT EXISTING WYE	EACH	1		
92	CONCRETE PAVEMENT (4" temporary trench restoration)	SY	260		
93	BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE	LS	1		

Bidder acknowledges that estimated quantities are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids. All specified allowances are included in the price set forth above and are in accordance with Paragraph 11.02 of the General Conditions.

Unit prices for lump sum items shall be based upon the Bidder's take-off.

Total LUMP SUM BID AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

**ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

**ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
  - A. Required Bid security in the form of certified check, bank money order, or Bid Bond;
  - B. Non-Collusion Affidavit;
  - C. Resident Bidder Affidavit;
  - D. List of Proposed Subcontractors;
  - E. List of Proposed Suppliers;

- F. List of Project References;
- G. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such license within the time for acceptance of Bids;
- H. Contractor's License No.: \_\_\_\_\_ [or] Evidence of Bidder's ability to obtain a State Contractor's License and a covenant by Bidder to obtain said license within the time for acceptance of Bids (if applicable); and
- I. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with Supporting Data.

**ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTIC 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**

9.01 This Bid is submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_

If Bidder is:

An Individual

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual's signature)

Doing business as: \_\_\_\_\_

A Partnership

Partnership Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of general partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

A Corporation

Corporation Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

State of Incorporation: \_\_\_\_\_

Type (General Business, Professional, Service, Limited Liability): \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(CORPORATE SEAL)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Qualification to do business in  Kentucky  is      /      /     .

Bidder's Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No. \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No. \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTED on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

State Contractor License No. \_\_\_\_\_ . *[If applicable]*

**SECTION 004600 – NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT**

STATE OF: \_\_\_\_\_ )

COUNTY OF: \_\_\_\_\_ ) SS

\_\_\_\_\_, being first duly sworn, deposes

and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of  
(sole owner, a partner, president, secretary, etc.)

\_\_\_\_\_, the party making the foregoing bid; that such bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that said bidder is not financially interested in, or otherwise affiliated in a business way with any other bidder on the same contract; that said bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any bidder or person, to put in a sham bid, or that such other person shall refrain from bidding, and has not in any manner directly or indirectly sought by agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person, to fix the price or affidavit of any other bidder, or that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against Owner, or any person or persons interested in the proposed Contract; and that all statements contained in said bid are true; and further, that such bidder has not, directly or indirectly submitted this bid, or the contents thereof, or divulged information of data relative thereto to any association or to any member or agent thereof.

\_\_\_\_\_  
AFFIANT

Sworn to and subscribed before me, a Notary Public in and for the above named

State and County, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC

**SECTION 004700 – RESIDENT BIDDER AFFIDAVIT**

**REQUIRED NOTARIZED AFFIDAVIT FOR BIDDERS, OFFERORS AND CONTRACTORS CLAIMING KENTUCKY RESIDENT BIDDER STATUS**

**FOR BIDS AND CONTRACTS IN GENERAL:**

The bidder or offeror hereby swears and affirms under penalty of perjury that, in accordance with KRS 45A.494(2), the entity bidding is an individual, partnership, association, corporation, or other business entity that, on the date the contract was first advertised or announced as available for bidding:

1. Is authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth of Kentucky; AND
2. Has for one year prior to and through the date this contract was first advertised or announced as available for bidding:
  - a. Filed Kentucky corporate income taxes;
  - b. Made payments to the Kentucky unemployment insurance fund established in KRS 341.490; and
  - c. Maintained a Kentucky workers' compensation policy in effect.

The undersigned acknowledges that the City of Crestview Hills reserves the right to request documentation supporting a bidder's claim of resident bidder status. Failure to provide such documentation upon request shall result in disqualification of the bidder or contract termination.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (if signing on behalf of an entity) Date

State of \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 )ss.  
County of \_\_\_\_\_ )

Subscribed and sworn to before me by \_\_\_\_\_, as the  
\_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of  
\_\_\_\_\_, 2023.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary-at-Large  
My comm. exp.: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 005100 - NOTICE OF AWARD**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: Sunnymede Realignment at Dixie Highway

Owner: City of Ft Mitchell

Owner's Contract No.:

Contract:

Engineer's Project No.:

Bidder:

Bidder's Address: *[send Notice of Award Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested]*

You are notified that your Bid dated \_\_\_\_\_ for the above Contract has been considered. You are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for Second Street Streetscape.

The Contract Price of your Contract is \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_).

A the proposed Contract Documents (except Drawings) accompany this Notice of Award.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date you receive this Notice of Award.

1. Deliver to the Owner 1 fully executed counterparts of the Contract Documents.
2. Deliver with the executed Contract Documents the Contract security Bonds as specified in the Instructions to Bidders (Article 20) and General Conditions (Paragraph 5.01).

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Contract Documents.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Copy to Engineer

**SECTION 005213 - FORM OF AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between City of Ft Mitchell (“Owner”) and \_\_\_\_\_ (“Contractor”).

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 – WORK**

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

Reconstruction of the roadway typical, and installation of edge drains and storm sewer system as shown on the attachments. The project is located along Sunnymede, Cornell, and Dixie Highway in the City of Ft Mitchell, Kenton County, Kentucky.

**ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT**

2.01 The Project for which the Work under the Contract Documents may be the whole or only a part is generally described as follows:

Sunnymede Realignment

**ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER**

3.01 The Project has been designed by Compass Infrastructure Group (Engineer), which is to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES**

4.01 *Time of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Days to Achieve Substantial Completion and Final Payment*

A. The Work cannot begin before July 6, 2026 and will be substantially completed on or before November 1, 2026 and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions on or before November 15, 2026. At a minimum, the base layer will need to be installed prior to the asphalt plants closing for the winter.

#### 4.03 *Liquidated Damages*

- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty), Contractor shall pay Owner \$250 for each day that expires after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete. After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Time or any proper extension thereof granted by Owner, Contractor shall pay Owner \$250 for each day that expires after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 above for completion and readiness for final payment until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

### **ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE**

- 5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents an amount in current funds equal to the sum of the amounts determined pursuant to Paragraphs 5.01.A:

- A. For all Work other than Unit Price Work, a lump sum of: \$\_\_\_\_\_

All specific cash allowances are included in the above price in accordance with Paragraph 11.02 of the General Conditions.

### **ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

#### 6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

#### 6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment. Signed Payment Applications should be submitted to Owner by email. Payment is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below. All such payments will be measured by the schedule of values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A of the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no schedule of values, as provided in the General Requirements.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Engineer may determine or Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with Paragraph 14.02 of the General Conditions.
  - a. 90 percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage). If the Work has been 50 percent completed as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and
  - b. 90 percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).
- B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts as Engineer shall determine in accordance with Paragraph 14.02.B.5 of the General Conditions and less 200 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the tentative list of items to be completed or corrected attached to the certificate of Substantial Completion.

### 6.03 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 14.07.

## **ARTICLE 7 – NOT USED**

## **ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Agreement, Contractor makes the following representations:
  - A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents and the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents.
  - B. Contractor has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - D. Contractor has carefully studied all: reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities), if any, that have been identified in Paragraph SC-4.02 of the Supplementary Conditions.

- E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, including any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Contract Documents; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Based on the information and observations referred to in Paragraph 8.01.E above, Contractor does not consider that further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

## **ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

### **9.01 *Contents***

- A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:
  - 1. This Agreement.
  - 2. Performance bond.
  - 3. Payment bond.
  - 4. General Conditions.
  - 5. Supplementary Conditions.
  - 6. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 7. Drawings bearing the following general title: Sunnymede Realignment.
  - 8. Addenda (numbers \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_, inclusive).
  - 9. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):

- a. Contractor's Bid (pages \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_, inclusive).
  - b. Documentation submitted by Contractor prior to Notice of Award (pages \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_, inclusive).
10. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and are not attached hereto:
- a. Notice to Proceed (pages 1 to 1, inclusive).
  - b. Work Change Directives.
  - c. Change Orders.
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04 of the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS**

10.01 *Terms*

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

10.02 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, moneys that may become due and moneys that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

#### 10.04 *Severability*

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

#### 10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  - 3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  - 4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement. Counterparts have been delivered to Owner and Contractor. All portions of the Contract Documents have been signed or have been identified by Owner and Contractor or on their behalf.

This Agreement will be effective on \_\_\_\_\_ (which is the Effective Date of the Agreement).

OWNER:

CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(If Contractor is a corporation or partnership, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

(Where applicable)

(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

Agent for service of process:

\_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 005500 - NOTICE TO PROCEED**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: Sunnymede Realignment	
Owner: City of Ft Mitchell	Owner's Contract No.:
Contract:	Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor:	
Contractor's Address: <i>[send Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested]</i>	

You are notified that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on July 6, 2026. On or before that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with Article 4 of the Agreement, the date of Substantial Completion is November 1, 2026, and the date of readiness for final payment is November 15, 2026. At a minimum, the base layer will need to be installed prior to the asphalt plants closing for the winter.

Before you may start any Work at the Site, Paragraph 2.01.B of the General Conditions provides that you and Owner must each deliver to the other (with copies to Engineer and other identified additional insureds and loss payees) certificates of insurance which each is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Also, before you may start any Work at the Site, you must:

\_\_\_\_\_ *[add other requirements].*

	Owner
	Given by:
	Authorized Signature
	Title
	Date

Copy to Engineer

**SECTION 006113.13 - PERFORMANCE BOND**

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (*Name and Address*): SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

City of Ft Mitchell  
2355 Dixie Highway  
Ft Mitchell, KY 41017

**CONTRACT**

Effective Date of Agreement:  
Amount:  
Description (*Name and Location*):

**BOND**

Bond Number:  
Date (*Not earlier than Effective Date of Agreement*):  
Amount:  
Modifications to this Bond Form:

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Provide execution by additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner for the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

1. If Contractor performs the Contract, Surety and Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Paragraph 2.1.
2. If there is no Owner Default, Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:
  - 2.1 Owner has notified Contractor and Surety, at the addresses described in Paragraph 9 below, that Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with Contractor and Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If Owner, Contractor, and Surety agree, Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; and
  - 2.2 Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated Contractor's right to complete the Contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than 20 days after Contractor and Surety have received notice as provided in Paragraph 2.1; and
  - 2.3 Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to:
    1. Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or
    2. Another contractor selected pursuant to Paragraph 3.3 to perform the Contract.
3. When Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 2, Surety shall promptly, and at Surety's expense, take one of the following actions:
  - 3.1 Arrange for Contractor, with consent of Owner, to perform and complete the Contract; or
  - 3.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
  - 3.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by Owner and contractor selected with Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 5 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by Owner resulting from Contractor Default; or
  - 3.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:
    1. After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to Owner; or
    2. Deny liability in whole or in part and notify Owner citing reasons therefor.
4. If Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 3 with reasonable promptness, Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of an additional written notice from Owner to Surety demanding that Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to Owner. If Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 3.4, and Owner refuses the payment tendered or Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to Owner.
5. After Owner has terminated Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if Surety elects to act under Paragraph 3.1, 3.2, or 3.3 above, then the responsibilities of Surety to Owner shall not be greater than those of Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of Owner to Surety shall not be greater than those of Owner under the Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, Surety is obligated without duplication for:

- 5.1 The responsibilities of Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract;
- 5.2 Additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions of or failure to act of Surety under Paragraph 3; and
- 5.3 Liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of Contractor.

6. Surety shall not be liable to Owner or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

7. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

8. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located, and shall be instituted within two years after Contractor Default or within two years after Contractor ceased working or within two years after Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

9. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

10. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

11. Definitions.

- 11.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by Owner to Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by Owner in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of Contractor under the Contract.
- 11.2 Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.
- 11.3 Contractor Default: Failure of Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.
- 11.4 Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or otherwise comply with the other terms thereof.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY – <i>(Name, Address and Telephone)</i> Surety Agency or Broker: Owner's Representative <i>(Engineer or other party)</i> :
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**SECTION 006113.16 - PAYMENT BOND**

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

City of Ft Mitchell  
2355 Dixie Highway  
Ft Mitchell, KY 41017

**CONTRACT**

Effective Date of Agreement:  
Amount:  
Description (*Name and Location*):

**BOND**

Bond Number:  
Date (*Not earlier than Effective Date of Agreement*):  
Amount:  
Modifications to this Bond Form:

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Provide execution by additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished by Claimants for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

1. With respect to Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor:
  - 1.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and
  - 1.2 Defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless Owner from all claims, demands, liens, or suits alleging non-payment by Contractor by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract, provided Owner has promptly notified Contractor and Surety (at the addresses described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens, or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to Contractor and Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.
2. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
3. Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:
  - 3.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with Contractor have given notice to Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.
  - 3.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with Contractor:
    1. Have furnished written notice to Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials or equipment were furnished or supplied, or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
    2. Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from Contractor by which Contractor had indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
    3. Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to Contractor.
4. If a notice by a Claimant required by Paragraph 4 is provided by Owner to Contractor or to Surety, that is sufficient compliance.
5. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 5.1 Send an answer to that Claimant, with a copy to Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
  - 5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
6. Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by Surety.
7. Amounts owed by Owner to Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any performance bond. By Contractor furnishing and Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by Contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

8. Surety shall not be liable to Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

9. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

10. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Paragraph 4.1 or Paragraph 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

11. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, Owner, or Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

12. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

13. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

#### 14. Definitions

14.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor, or with a first-tier subcontractor of Contractor, to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms “labor, materials or equipment” that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of Contractor and Contractor’s subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic’s lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

14.2 Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

14.3 Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract, or to perform and complete or otherwise comply with the other terms thereof.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY – *(Name, Address, and Telephone)*

Surety Agency or Broker:

Owner’s Representative *(Engineer or other)*:

**SECTION 007200 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology.....	1
1.01 Defined Terms .....	1
1.02 Terminology .....	5
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters .....	6
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance .....	6
2.02 Copies of Documents .....	6
2.03 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed .....	6
2.04 Starting the Work.....	6
2.05 Before Starting Construction.....	7
2.06 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....	7
2.07 Initial Acceptance of Schedules .....	7
Article 3 – Contract Documents: Intent, Amending, Reuse.....	8
3.01 Intent .....	8
3.02 Reference Standards .....	8
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....	8
3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....	9
3.05 Reuse of Documents.....	9
3.06 Electronic Data .....	10
Article 4 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions; Reference Points .....	10
4.01 Availability of Lands.....	10
4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions .....	11
4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....	11
4.04 Underground Facilities .....	12
4.05 Reference Points .....	13
4.06 Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site.....	14
Article 5 – Bonds and Insurance.....	15
5.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	15
5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers.....	16
5.03 Certificates of Insurance.....	16
5.04 Contractor’s Insurance .....	16
5.05 Owner’s Liability Insurance.....	18
5.06 Property Insurance.....	18
5.07 Waiver of Rights.....	19
5.08 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds .....	20
5.09 Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace.....	20
5.10 Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer .....	21
Article 6 – Contractor’s Responsibilities.....	21
6.01 Supervision and Superintendence .....	21

6.02	Labor; Working Hours .....	21
6.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment.....	22
6.04	Progress Schedule.....	22
6.05	Substitutes and “Or-Equals”.....	22
6.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	25
6.07	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	26
6.08	Permits .....	26
6.09	Laws and Regulations .....	27
6.10	Taxes.....	27
6.11	Use of Site and Other Areas.....	27
6.12	Record Documents .....	28
6.13	Safety and Protection.....	28
6.14	Safety Representative .....	29
6.15	Hazard Communication Programs .....	29
6.16	Emergencies.....	29
6.17	Shop Drawings and Samples.....	30
6.18	Continuing the Work .....	31
6.19	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....	32
6.20	Indemnification.....	32
6.21	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	33
Article 7 – Other Work at the Site .....		34
7.01	Related Work at Site.....	34
7.02	Coordination .....	34
7.03	Legal Relationships .....	35
Article 8 – Owner’s Responsibilities .....		35
8.01	Communications to Contractor .....	35
8.02	Replacement of Engineer .....	35
8.03	Furnish Data .....	35
8.04	Pay When Due.....	35
8.05	Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests .....	35
8.06	Insurance.....	35
8.07	Change Orders .....	35
8.08	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	36
8.09	Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities.....	36
8.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	36
8.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements .....	36
8.12	Compliance with Safety Program .....	36
Article 9 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....		36
9.01	Owner’s Representative .....	36
9.02	Visits to Site.....	36
9.03	Project Representative .....	37
9.04	Authorized Variations in Work.....	37
9.05	Rejecting Defective Work.....	37
9.06	Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments .....	37
9.07	Determinations for Unit Price Work.....	38
9.08	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work.....	38

9.09	Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities.....	38
9.10	Compliance with Safety Program .....	39
Article 10	– Changes in the Work; Claims.....	39
10.01	Authorized Changes in the Work.....	39
10.02	Unauthorized Changes in the Work .....	39
10.03	Execution of Change Orders .....	39
10.04	Notification to Surety .....	40
10.05	Claims .....	40
Article 11	– Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work.....	41
11.01	Cost of the Work .....	41
11.02	Allowances .....	43
11.03	Unit Price Work.....	44
Article 12	– Change of Contract Price; Change of Contract Times.....	44
12.01	Change of Contract Price .....	44
12.02	Change of Contract Times.....	45
12.03	Delays .....	45
Article 13	– Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work.....	46
13.01	Notice of Defects.....	46
13.02	Access to Work.....	46
13.03	Tests and Inspections.....	47
13.04	Uncovering Work .....	47
13.05	Owner May Stop the Work .....	48
13.06	Correction or Removal of Defective Work.....	48
13.07	Correction Period.....	48
13.08	Acceptance of Defective Work .....	49
13.09	Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	49
Article 14	– Payments to Contractor and Completion .....	50
14.01	Schedule of Values .....	50
14.02	Progress Payments.....	50
14.03	Contractor’s Warranty of Title.....	53
14.04	Substantial Completion .....	53
14.05	Partial Utilization.....	54
14.06	Final Inspection .....	54
14.07	Final Payment.....	55
14.08	Final Completion Delayed .....	56
14.09	Waiver of Claims.....	56
Article 15	– Suspension of Work and Termination.....	56
15.01	Owner May Suspend Work.....	56
15.02	Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	57
15.03	Owner May Terminate For Convenience .....	58
15.04	Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate.....	58
Article 16	– Dispute Resolution.....	59
16.01	Methods and Procedures .....	59

Article 17 – Miscellaneous .....59  
17.01 Giving Notice .....59  
17.02 Computation of Times .....59  
17.03 Cumulative Remedies.....59  
17.04 Survival of Obligations .....60  
17.05 Controlling Law.....60  
17.06 Headings .....60

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents and printed with initial capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Asbestos*—Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
  5. *Bid*—The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  6. *Bidder*—The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.
  7. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda).
  8. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid security of acceptable form, if any, and the Bid Form with any supplements.
  9. *Change Order*—A document recommended by Engineer which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.
  10. *Claim*—A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
  11. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

12. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents. Approved Shop Drawings, other Contractor submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.
13. *Contract Price*—The moneys payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).
14. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Milestones, if any; (ii) achieve Substantial Completion; and (iii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer’s written recommendation of final payment.
15. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.
16. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 11.01 for definition.
17. *Drawings*—That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by Engineer which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop Drawings and other Contractor submittals are not Drawings as so defined.
18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*—The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.
19. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
20. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
21. *General Requirements*—Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
23. *Hazardous Waste*—The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.
24. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
25. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.
26. *Milestone*—A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

27. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.
28. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice given by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.
29. *Owner*—The individual or entity with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.
30. *PCBs*—Polychlorinated biphenyls.
31. *Petroleum*—Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.
32. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
33. *Project*—The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.
34. *Project Manual*—The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.
35. *Radioactive Material*—Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.
36. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.
37. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
38. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.
39. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
40. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

41. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
42. *Specifications*—That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.
43. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.
44. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
45. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner makes an award.
46. *Supplementary Conditions*—That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.
47. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or Subcontractor.
48. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
49. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
50. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.
51. *Work Change Directive*—A written statement to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order

following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

## 1.02 *Terminology*

A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraph 1.02.B through F are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

### B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*

1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.09 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

### C. *Day:*

1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

### D. *Defective:*

1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
  - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
  - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
  - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

### E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*

1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  4. When “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide” is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, “provide” is implied.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## **ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### *2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

- A. When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, Contractor and Owner shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which Contractor and Owner respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

### *2.02 Copies of Documents*

- A. Contractor can obtain documents as outlined in the Advertisement for Bids.

### *2.03 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

### *2.04 Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

## 2.05 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;
  2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

## 2.06 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.05.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit instructions, receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

## 2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.05.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

## **ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE**

### **3.01 *Intent***

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that reasonably may be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the indicated result will be provided whether or not specifically called for, at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by Engineer as provided in Article 9.

### **3.02 *Reference Standards***

- A. Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations
  1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

### **3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies***

#### **A. *Reporting Discrepancies:***

1. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents Before Starting Work:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents During Performance of Work:* If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) any standard, specification, manual, or code, or (c) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by either a Change Order or a Work Change Directive.
- B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways:
  1. A Field Order;
  2. Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.17.D.3); or
  3. Engineer's written interpretation or clarification.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier shall not:
  1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions; or

2. reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

### 3.06 *Electronic Data*

- A. Unless otherwise stated in the Supplementary Conditions, the data furnished by Owner or Engineer to Contractor, or by Contractor to Owner or Engineer, that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.
- B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60 days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party.
- C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

## **ARTICLE 4 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS**

### 4.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work. Owner will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If Contractor and Owner are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in Owner's furnishing the Site or a part thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

#### 4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. No reports or drawings related to Subsurface and Physical Conditions at the Site are known to Owner.
- B. Not Used.

#### 4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed either:
  - 1. is of such a nature as to establish that any “technical data” on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or
  - 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or
  - 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  - 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

- B. *Engineer’s Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A, Engineer will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of Owner’s obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise Owner in writing (with a copy to Contractor) of Engineer’s findings and conclusions.

#### C. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*

- 1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in Contractor’s cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
  - a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 4.03.A; and
  - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.07 and 11.03.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:
  - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or
  - b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. However, neither Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

#### 4.04 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
  1. Owner and Engineer shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all such information and data;
    - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents;
    - c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, during construction; and
    - d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Not Shown or Indicated:*
  1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further

disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

2. If Engineer concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, Owner or Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 4.05 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

#### 4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site*

- A. No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.
- D. If Contractor encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, Contractor shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A); and (iii) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any.

Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 4.06.E.

- E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered written notice to Contractor: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- F. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.
- G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.G shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.H shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- I. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 do not apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## ARTICLE 5 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

### 5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish performance and payment bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 13.07, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed each bond.
- C. If the surety on any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of Paragraph 5.01.B, Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.

### 5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers*

- A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

### 5.03 *Certificates of Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Owner or any other additional insured) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain.
- B. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Contractor or any other additional insured) which Owner is required to purchase and maintain.

- C. Failure of Owner to demand such certificates or other evidence of Contractor's full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such insurance.
- D. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor.
- E. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.

5.04 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
  - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;
  - 2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees;
  - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees;
  - 4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:
    - a. by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by Contractor, or
    - b. by any other person for any other reason;
  - 5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and
  - 6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.
- B. The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall:
  - 1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, be written on an occurrence basis, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion regarding professional liability) Owner and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional

insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;

2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
  3. include contractual liability insurance covering Contractor's indemnity obligations under Paragraphs 6.11 and 6.20;
  4. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will so provide);
  5. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.07; and
  6. include completed operations coverage:
    - a. Such insurance shall remain in effect for two years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to Owner and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.
- C. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 5.04 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:
1. Worker's Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraphs 5.04.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions:
    - a. State: Statutory
    - b. Applicable Federal: Statutory
    - c. Employer's Liability: \$500,000
  2. Contractor's General Liability under Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through A.6 of the General Conditions which shall include completed operations and product liability coverages and eliminate the exclusion with respect to property under the care, custody and control of Contractor:
    - a. General Aggregate: \$2,000,000

- b. Products - Completed Operations Aggregate: \$1,000,000
- c. Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage): \$1,000,000
- d. Property Damage liability insurance will provide Explosion, Collapse, and Underground coverages where applicable.
- e. Excess or Umbrella Liability
  - i. General Aggregate: \$2,000,000
  - ii. Each Occurrence: \$2,000,000

3. Automobile Liability under Paragraph 5.04.A.6 of the General Conditions:

- a. Bodily Injury:
  - Each Person \$1,000,000
  - Each Accident \$2,000,000
- b. Property Damage:
  - Each Accident \$1,000,000
- c. Combined Single Limit of: \$1,000,000

4. Owner and Engineer to be endorsed and included on policies as additional insureds with the coverage being primary.

5.05 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 5.04, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.06 *Property Insurance*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

- 1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee;

2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage (other than that caused by flood), and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions.
  3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);
  4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer;
  5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;
  6. include testing and startup; and
  7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.
- B. Owner shall purchase and maintain such equipment breakdown insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee.
- C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07.
- D. Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this Paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.
- E. If Contractor requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 5.06, Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Contractor by appropriate Change Order. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, Owner shall in writing advise Contractor whether or not such other insurance has been procured by Owner.

## 5.07 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or loss payees thereunder. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:
1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial utilization pursuant to Paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 14.07.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

## 5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the loss payees, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Paragraph 5.08.B. Owner shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received

applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order.

- B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, Owner as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

#### 5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

- A. If either Owner or Contractor has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested) required by Paragraph 2.01.B. Owner and Contractor shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

#### 5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer*

- A. If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

### **ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

#### 6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of Owner or Engineer in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents.

- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

6.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without Owner's written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to Engineer.

6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

6.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times. Such adjustments will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Adjustments in Contract Times may only be made by a Change Order.

## 6.05 *Substitutes and “Or-Equals”*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or “or-equal” item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to Engineer for review under the circumstances described below.
1. *“Or-Equal” Items:* If in Engineer’s sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by Engineer as an “or-equal” item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in Engineer’s sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this Paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole; and
      - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
  2. *Substitute Items:*
    - a. If in Engineer’s sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an “or-equal” item under Paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.
    - b. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by Engineer from anyone other than Contractor.
    - c. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented by the General Requirements, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

- d. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
  - 1) shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
    - a) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
    - b) be similar in substance to that specified, and
    - c) be suited to the same use as that specified;
  - 2) will state:
    - a) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice Contractor's achievement of Substantial Completion on time,
    - b) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
    - c) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty;
  - 3) will identify:
    - a) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
    - b) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services; and
  - 4) shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

B. *Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures:* If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is expressly required by the Contract Documents, Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by Engineer. Contractor shall submit sufficient information to allow Engineer, in Engineer's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The requirements for review by Engineer will be similar to those provided in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or equal" or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until Engineer's review is complete, which will be evidenced by a Change Order in the case of a

substitute and an approved Shop Drawing for an “or equal.” Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

- D. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor’s expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- E. *Engineer’s Cost Reimbursement:* Engineer will record Engineer’s costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- F. *Contractor’s Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or “or-equal” at Contractor’s expense.

#### 6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to Owner as indicated in Paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom Owner may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.
- B. If the Instructions to Bidders require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance for acceptance by Owner by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if Contractor has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders, Owner’s acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or Engineer to reject defective Work.
- C. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor’s own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity; nor

2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.
- E. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Engineer through Contractor.
- F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as a loss payee on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same.

#### 6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

6.09 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work. However, it shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work shall be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

6.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

- A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.
  2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.
  3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon Contractor's performance of the Work.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work Contractor shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

#### 6.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to Engineer for Owner.

#### 6.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve

Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.
- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

#### 6.14 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

6.16 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples*

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.07). Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. *Shop Drawings:*

- a. Submit number of copies specified in the General Requirements.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

2. *Samples:*

- a. Submit number of Samples specified in the Specifications.
  - b. Clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.
- B. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Submittal Procedures:*

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
  - a. reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
  - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
  - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that submittal.
3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

D. *Engineer's Review:*

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
3. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the

Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.1.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

6.18 *Continuing the Work*

- A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

6.19 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on representation of Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  1. observations by Engineer;
  2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  6. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

7. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

#### 6.20 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable .
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### 6.21 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional.

Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this Paragraph 6.21, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 6.17.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 7 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

### *7.01 Related Work at Site*

- A. Owner may perform other work related to the Project at the Site with Owner's employees, or through other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:
  - 1. written notice thereof will be given to Contractor prior to starting any such other work; and
  - 2. if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Contractor shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, each utility owner, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work, and properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of Contractor under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of Contractor in said direct contracts between Owner and such utility owners and other contractors.
- C. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's

failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

#### 7.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:
  - 1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;
  - 2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

#### 7.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. Paragraphs 7.01.A and 7.02 are not applicable for utilities not under the control of Owner.
- B. Each other direct contract of Owner under Paragraph 7.01.A shall provide that the other contractor is liable to Owner and Contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by Contractor as a result of the other contractor's wrongful actions or inactions.
- C. Contractor shall be liable to Owner and any other contractor under direct contract to Owner for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by such other contractor as a result of Contractor's wrongful action or inactions.

### **ARTICLE 8 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

#### 8.01 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

#### 8.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. In case of termination of the employment of Engineer, Owner shall appoint an engineer to whom Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

#### 8.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

#### 8.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

8.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

8.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.03.B.

8.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents.

8.12 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

## ARTICLE 9 – ENGINEER’S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

### 9.01 *Owner’s Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner’s representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner’s representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.

### 9.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor’s executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer’s efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer’s visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer’s authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.09. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer’s visits or observations of Contractor’s Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor’s means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

### 9.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer agree, Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Engineer in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer’s consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

### 9.04 *Authorized Variations in Work*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or

extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

9.05 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer will have authority to reject Work which Engineer believes to be defective, or that Engineer believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Engineer will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.06 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.17.
- B. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, see Paragraph 6.21.
- C. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.
- D. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.07 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

9.08 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. All matters in question and other matters between Owner and Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due relating to the acceptability of the Work, and the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, will be referred initially to Engineer in writing within 30 days of the event giving rise to the question.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believes that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both, a Claim may be made under Paragraph 10.05. The date of Engineer's decision shall be the date of the event giving rise to the issues referenced for the purposes of Paragraph 10.05.B.
- C. Engineer's written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

- D. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.08, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

9.09 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.
- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.09 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any, and assistants, if any.

9.10 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

**ARTICLE 10 – CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS**

10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).
- B. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a

result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.D.

#### 10.03 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by Engineer covering:
  - 1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08.A or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;
  - 2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and
  - 3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by Engineer pursuant to Paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.18.A.

#### 10.04 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

#### 10.05 *Claims*

- A. *Engineer's Decision Required:* All Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.09, shall be referred to the Engineer for decision. A decision by Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Owner or Contractor of any rights or remedies either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Claims.
- B. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim shall be delivered by the claimant to Engineer and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with

the party making the Claim. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless Engineer allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Times shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The opposing party shall submit any response to Engineer and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless Engineer allows additional time).

- C. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any, take one of the following actions in writing:
1. deny the Claim in whole or in part;
  2. approve the Claim; or
  3. notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Claim if, in the Engineer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Engineer to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.
- D. In the event that Engineer does not take action on a Claim within said 30 days, the Claim shall be deemed denied.
- E. Engineer's written action under Paragraph 10.05.C or denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor invoke the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.
- F. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 10.05.

## **ARTICLE 11 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### *11.01 Cost of the Work*

- A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 11.01.B, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.01.B, and shall include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such

employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.

- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
- 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
- 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
- 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
- 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraphs 11.01.A.

C. *Contractor's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a

Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 12.01.C.

- D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

#### 11.02 *Allowances*

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Contingency Allowance:*
1. Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- C. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

#### 11.03 *Unit Price Work*

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by Engineer subject to the provisions of Paragraph 9.07.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 10.05 if:
1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  3. Contractor believes that Contractor is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

## ARTICLE 12 – CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

### 12.01 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03); or
  2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 12.01.C.2); or
  3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.01.A.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
    - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a and 12.01.C.2.b is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and Contractor will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;
    - d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;
    - e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

- f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 12.02 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times covered by a Change Order or any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

#### 12.03 *Delays*

- A. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times due to delay beyond the control of Contractor, the Contract Times will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by Owner, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.
- B. If Owner, Engineer, or other contractors or utility owners performing other work for Owner as contemplated by Article 7, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- C. If Contractor is delayed in the performance or progress of the Work by fire, flood, epidemic, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, acts or failures to act of utility owners not under the control of Owner, or other causes not the fault of and beyond control of Owner and Contractor, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times, if such adjustment is essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays described in this Paragraph 12.03.C.
- D. Owner, Engineer, and their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.
- E. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delays within the control of Contractor. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

### *13.01 Notice of Defects*

- A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor. Defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

### *13.02 Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

### *13.03 Tests and Inspections*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.
- B. Owner shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:
  - 1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by Paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;
  - 2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in Paragraph 13.04.C; and
  - 3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation.

- F. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.03.E shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 13.04 *Uncovering Work*

- A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for Engineer's observation and replaced at Contractor's expense.
- B. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
- C. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- D. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

#### 13.05 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work*

- A. Promptly after receipt of written notice, Contractor shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Engineer, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

- B. When correcting defective Work under the terms of this Paragraph 13.06 or Paragraph 13.07, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

### 13.07 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor's use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. repair such defective land or areas; or
  - 2. correct such defective Work; or
  - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by Contractor.
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

### 13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, Engineer) prefers to accept it, Owner may

do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness) and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

### 13.09 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 13.06.A, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct, or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, take possession of Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09 will be charged against Contractor, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

## ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

### 14.01 *Schedule of Values*

- A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

### 14.02 *Progress Payments*

#### A. *Applications for Payments:*

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

#### B. *Review of Applications:*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

- b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.07, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
    - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
  - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
  - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
  - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or
  - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 14.02.B.2. Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
  - a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;
  - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

- c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or
- d. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A.

C. *Payment Becomes Due:*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

D. *Reduction in Payment:*

1. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer because:
  - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work;
  - b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - c. there are other items entitling Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended; or
  - d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or Paragraph 15.02.A.
2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor remedies the reasons for such action.
3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 14.02.C.1.

14.03 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.04 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.

- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of Owner's objections, Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing and so inform Engineer in writing prior to Engineer's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.
- E. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the tentative list.

#### 14.05 *Partial Utilization*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work which Owner believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 14.04.A through D for that part of the Work.
  - 2. Contractor at any time may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

#### 14.06 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 14.07 *Final Payment*

##### A. *Application for Payment:*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.
2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04.B.6;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. a list of all Claims against Owner that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - d. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or

receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien.

*B. Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:*

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

*C. Payment Becomes Due:*

1. Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

*14.08 Final Completion Delayed*

- A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Engineer so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment (for Work fully completed and accepted) and recommendation of Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Engineer with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

*14.09 Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:
  1. a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made in accordance with the requirements herein and expressly acknowledged by Owner in writing as still unsettled.

## **ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### *15.01 Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to Contractor and Engineer which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be granted an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

### *15.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:
  1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under Paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 6.04);
  2. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;
  3. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Engineer; or
  4. Contractor's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and surety) seven days written notice of its intent to terminate the services of Contractor:
  1. exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion);
  2. incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere; and
  3. complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- C. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and

damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- D. Notwithstanding Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.
- E. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- F. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 5.01.A, the termination procedures of that bond shall supersede the provisions of Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C.

#### 15.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;
  - 3. all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and
  - 4. reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 15.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (i) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (ii) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (iii) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days

written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 15.03.

- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this Paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a Claim under Paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 16 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

### *16.01 Methods and Procedures*

- A. Either Owner or Contractor may request mediation of any Claim submitted to Engineer for a decision under Paragraph 10.05 before such decision becomes final and binding. The mediation will be governed by the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of the Effective Date of the Agreement. The request for mediation shall be submitted in writing to the American Arbitration Association and the other party to the Contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 10.05.E.
- B. Owner and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be concluded within 60 days of filing of the request. The date of termination of the mediation shall be determined by application of the mediation rules referenced above.
- C. If the Claim is not resolved by mediation, Engineer's action under Paragraph 10.05.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, Owner or Contractor:
  - 1. elects in writing to invoke any dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  - 2. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. gives written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### *17.01 Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended; or

2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

#### 17.02 *Computation of Times*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

#### 17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

#### 17.04 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

#### 17.05 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

#### 17.06 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

## **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX**

Section 1	General Provisions
Section 2	Utility Coordination
Section 3	Construction Staking
Section 4	Excavation & Placement
Section 5	Concrete
Section 6	Asphalt Pavements
Section 7	Maintenance of Traffic
Section 8	Erosion and Sediment Control
Section 9	Landscaping
Section 10	Storm Drainage
Section 11	Roadway & Drainage Excavation
Section 12	Final Cleanup
Section 13	Counting Station Replacement Details

## **SECTION 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **1.1 KENTUCKY DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS - SPECIFICATIONS**

Except as indicated on the Plans, and in the Contract Documents and Specifications, all items of work including materials and construction methods shall comply with the current edition of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet/ Department of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and all current revisions.

With regard to the incorporation Standard Specifications of KYTC into these Technical Specifications, the following should be noted:

Unless either the content implicitly or the Plans and Contract Documents and Specifications explicitly indicate otherwise, all KYTC references to "the Department" should be construed as being references to the City of Ft. Mitchell.

Any discrepancy between the Standard Specifications of KYTC and the express intentions of the City of Ft. Mitchell (i.e., Plans, Contract Documents and Specifications, and City of Ft. Mitchell Standard Drawings) shall be resolved in favor of the latter.

### **1.2 ABBREVIATIONS**

Abbreviations of standards, codes, and publications used within these specifications are as follows:

ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
ANSI	American National Standard Institute
KYTC	Kentucky Department of Highways, "The Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", Current Edition

### **1.3 SCOPE**

It is the intent that the CONTRACTOR, in accordance with the Plans, Specifications and the Contract Documents, and other mutually acknowledged informational materials shall perform everything required to be performed and to furnish a complete, fully operating work, and shall provide and furnish all labor, materials, necessary tools, expendable and non-expendable equipment and all transportation services required for the entire, proper, substantial completion of the Work, the cost of all of which shall be included in his bid. The CONTRACTOR shall make all requisite excavations and foundation preparation for constructing curb, and storm sewer structure and storm pipe installation. The CONTRACTOR shall, where required, excavate, and prepare subgrade for pavement and replacement. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all signs, lighting, barricades, temporary construction fencing, flagmen and watchmen and make provisions necessary to protect and maintain buildings, fences, trees, shrubs, poles, existing utility fixtures, water courses, surface drains, or other structures in, on, across, or adjacent to the work and repair all damage done to them where and as required. The CONTRACTOR shall perform all backfilling, restore walks, grass plots, flowers, shrubs, trees, paved surfaces, etc., damaged or disturbed and

clear away all rubbish and surplus materials. The CONTRACTOR shall put in complete and acceptable working order the items covered by the contract.

This Specification sets forth several items of Work or conditions, which are required as integral parts of the successful completion of the Project. All items discussed herein under General Provisions are considered incidental to the overall accomplishment of the Project and no separate payment shall be made therefore unless otherwise noted elsewhere in these specifications.

#### **1.4 CONTRACTOR'S FACILITIES**

1.4.1 Sanitary Facilities: The CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain all necessary sanitary facilities at the site, in accordance with all applicable regulations, and shall properly remove same at completion of the Project.

1.4.2 Utilities: The obtaining of all utilities, which may be required for construction, shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

#### **1.5 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE**

A CONTRACTOR'S Field Office is not required for this project.

#### **1.6 UTILITY COORDINATION**

Refer to Technical Specification Section 2 – Utility Coordination for the Contractor's responsibilities regarding existing utilities and coordination of work.

#### **1.7 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

Manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned as suggested by the respective manufacturers, unless otherwise specified herein or directed by the ENGINEER.

#### **1.8 PROOF OF COMPLIANCE**

Whenever the Contract Documents require that a product be in accordance with Federal Specifications, ASTM Designations, ANSI Specifications, and other associations' standards, the CONTRACTOR shall present a certification from the manufacturer that the product complies therewith. When requested or specified, the CONTRACTOR shall submit supporting test data to substantiate compliance.

#### **1.9 DUST CONTROL**

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for minimizing the generation of dust resulting from his operations at all times. The CONTRACTOR shall be required to maintain all excavations, embankments, stockpiles, roads, permanent access roads, plant sites, waste areas, and all other work areas within or without the project boundaries free from dust, which would cause a hazard or nuisance to others. Approved temporary methods of stabilization consisting of sprinkling,

chemical treatment, light bituminous treatment or similar methods will be permitted to control dust. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs.

#### **1.10 REPAIR OF DAMAGE**

Any damage done to structures, fills, roadways, or other areas shall be repaired at the CONTRACTOR'S expense before final payment is made.

#### **1.11 PROJECT EXTENT**

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for satisfying himself as to the construction limits for the Project. The CONTRACTOR shall not establish Work, storage, or staging area outside the Project Limits, unless otherwise directed or approved by the ENGINEER.

#### **1.12 WORKING HOURS**

All Work on this Project shall be restricted to daylight hours but may be further restricted by the ENGINEER if required; except emergency Work, such as any necessary pumping, which may require 24-hour operation. If the CONTRACTOR elects to work beyond the normal work week, he shall notify the ENGINEER of his intent as far in advance as possible.

#### **1.13 GUARANTEE**

The CONTRACTOR shall assume responsibility for all workmanship and materials for a period of one year from final payment. Any Work found to be defective due to failure to comply with the provision and intent of the Contract Documents shall be replaced at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.

#### **1.14 PROPERTY CONSIDERATION**

Materials having a salvage value shall remain the property of the OWNER. Salvageable materials rejected by the OWNER shall become the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to dispose of in a proper manner subject to the approval of the ENGINEER.

#### **1.15 BLASTING**

No blasting allowed.

#### **1.16 DIVERSION OF STORM WATER**

Appropriate measures must be taken to sandbag the necessary manholes and to pump drainage around the area under construction. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for developing a plan to divert storm drainage around the construction area with the approval from the ENGINEER. Materials, labor and all incidentals necessary to accomplish this diversion of storm drainage will be considered incidental to the contract.

### **1.17 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL - GAS LINES**

The CONTRACTOR is advised to exercise caution in his operations on this project, whether the plans indicate or do not indicate, the presence of any gas or hazardous material carrying lines.

### **1.18 SEWER SERVICE MAINTENANCE**

This work shall consist of maintaining existing sanitary sewer service to residents in the area during construction. Sewage is to be maintained by whatever means necessary. No surcharge of manholes will be allowed.

Sanitary Sewer lines within the project area are subject to considerable inflow and infiltration of groundwater during or following rain events. CONTRACTOR should consider these periods of heavy flow when devising his sewer service maintenance plan and construction sequencing.

No separate payment will be made for Sewer Service Maintenance. Sewer Service Maintenance shall include all materials, equipment and labor necessary to maintain sewer service to residents during construction.

### **1.19 EDGE KEY**

Where it is necessary to remove existing pavement, the CONTRACTOR will be required to furnish a neat edge along the pavement, obtained by sawing a neat line approximately one inch (1") deep in the surface before breaking the adjacent pavement away.

No direct payment will be made for Edge Key as this is considered incidental to the item for which the pavement removal is required.

### **1.20 MOBILIZATION/DEMobilIZATION**

Payment for the Contractor's mobilization and demobilization will be made at the Contract lump sum price and shall include all cost incurred for moving equipment to and from the Project area and any pertinent costs related thereto. The lump sum price for mobilization and demobilization shall not exceed five (5) percent of the total contract amount. Payment for the mobilization portion will be made in the first partial payment to the Contractor and shall not exceed 75 percent of the lump sum cost for mobilization and demobilization. Payment for the demobilization (remaining) portion shall be made in the final payment to the Contractor.

## **SECTION 2 - UTILITY COORDINATION**

### **2.1 SCOPE**

THE CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all utility coordination associated with any existing and / or relocated utilities within the project corridor throughout the duration of the project.

A. The Contractor shall allow the Owner or his/her agents, and other project Contractors or their agents, to enter upon the work for the purpose of constructing, operating, maintaining, removing, repairing, altering, or replacing such pipes, sewers, conduits, manholes, wires, poles, or other structures and appliances which may be required to be installed at or in the work. The Contractor shall cooperate with all aforesaid parties and shall allow reasonable provisions for the prosecution of any other work by the Owner, or others, to be done in connection with his work, or in connection with normal use of the facilities.

B. Each Contractor shall cooperate fully with the Owner, the Engineer, and all other Contractors employed on the Work, to effect proper coordination and progress to complete the project on schedule and in proper sequence. Insofar as possible, decisions of all kinds required from the Engineer shall be anticipated by the Contractor to provide ample time for inspection, or the preparation of instructions.

C. Each Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the correlation of all parts of his/her work with that of other Contractors. Each Contractor's superintendent shall correlate all work with other Contractors in the laying out of work. Each Contractor shall lay out his/her own work in accordance with the Drawings, Specifications, and instructions of latest issue and with due regard to the work of other Contractors.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation and protection of property adjacent to the work site against damage or injury as a result of his/her operations under this Contract. Any damage or injury occurring on account of any act, omission or neglect on the part of the Contractor shall be restored in a proper and satisfactory manner or replaced by and at the expense of the Contractor to an equal or superior condition than previously existed.

E. The Contractor shall comply promptly with such safety regulations as may be prescribed by the Owner or the local authorities having jurisdiction and shall, when so directed, properly correct any unsafe conditions created by, or unsafe practices on the part of, his/her employees. In the event of the Contractor's failure to comply, the Owner may take the necessary measures to correct the conditions or practices complained of, and all costs thereof will be deducted from any monies due the Contractor. Failure of the Engineer to direct the correction of unsafe conditions or practices shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility hereunder.

F. In the event of any claims for damage or alleged damage to property as a result of work under this Contract, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with the settlement of or defense against such claims. Prior to commencement of work in the vicinity of property adjacent to the work site, the Contractor, at his/her own expense, shall take such surveys as may be necessary to establish the existing condition of the property. Before final payment can be made, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence that all claims for damage have been legally settled or sufficient funds to cover such claims have been placed in escrow, or that an adequate bond to cover such claims has been obtained.

## 2.2 **EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES**

A. The term existing utilities shall be deemed to refer to both publicly-owned and privately-owned utilities such as electric power and lighting, telephone, water, gas, storm drains, sanitary sewers and all appurtenant structures.

B. Where existing utilities and structures are indicated on the Drawings, it shall be understood that all of the existing utilities and structures affecting the work may not be shown and that the locations of those shown are approximate only. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to ascertain the actual extent and exact location of existing utilities and structures. In every instance, the Contractor shall notify the proper authority having jurisdiction and obtain all necessary directions and approvals before performing any work in the vicinity of existing utilities.

C. Prior to beginning any excavation work, the Contractor shall, through field investigations, determine any conflicts or interferences between existing utilities and new utilities to be constructed under this project. This determination shall be based on the actual locations, elevations, slopes, etc., of existing utilities as determined in the field investigations, and locations, elevation, slope, or other information of new utilities as shown on the Drawings. If interference exists, the Contractor shall bring it to the attention of the Engineer as soon as possible. If the Engineer agrees that an interference exists, he/she shall develop a plan to address the interference as required and obtain the Owner's approval. Additional costs to the Contractor for this change shall be processed through a Change Order as detailed elsewhere in these Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor fails to bring a potential conflict or interference to the attention of the Engineer prior to beginning excavation work, any actual conflict or interference which does arise during the Project shall be corrected by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer, at no additional expense to the Owner.

D. The work shall be carried out in a manner to prevent disruption of existing services and to avoid damage to the existing utilities. Temporary connections shall be provided, as required, to insure no interruption of existing services. Any damage resulting from the work of this Contract shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his/her own expense in a manner approved by the Engineer and further subject to the requirements of any

authority having jurisdiction. Where it is required by the authority having jurisdiction that they perform their own repairs or have them done by others, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs thereof.

E. Where excavations by the Contractor require any utility lines or appurtenant structures to be temporarily supported and otherwise protected during the construction work, such support and protection shall be provided by the Contractor. All such work shall be performed in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and the respective authority having jurisdiction over such work. In the event the Contractor fails to provide proper support or protection to any existing utility, the Engineer may, at his discretion, have the respective authority to provide such support or protection as may be necessary to ensure the safety of such utility, and the costs of such measures shall be paid by the Contractor.

## **2.3 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

A. Repair or replacement of utility components or systems caused by or occurring through any act, omission or neglect on the part of the Contractor, or any other condition as noted above, shall be restored or replaced in a satisfactory manner at the Contractor's expense and is incidental to the work of this project.

## **SECTION 3 - CONSTRUCTION STAKING**

### **3.1 SCOPE**

The CONTRACTOR will furnish and be responsible for all staking, including the initial staking. The CONTRACTOR shall bear the cost of all staking necessary to control and complete the work according to the specifications to the lines and grades shown on the plans.

It will be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to establish all office projection centerlines shown on the plans. Should, during the course of construction of this project, any construction stakes be destroyed by others, it will be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to reset the stakes.

## **SECTION 4 - EXCAVATION & PLACEMENT**

### **4.1 SCOPE**

The Work shall consist of the required removal and proper utilization or disposal of all excavated materials, and the shaping and finishing to the required lines and grades as shown on the plans.

### **4.2 SUMMARY**

This Section includes all work; labor, machinery, disposal and replacement of unsuitable soil, existing pavement, removal of rock and any materials encountered to plan bottom depth for all earthwork related items. These items shall include, but are not limited to, earthwork procedures for drives, parking lots, pavements, utility trenches, etc. No change in the contract price will be considered for any materials encountered and/or required to be removed, or replaced to achieve the earthwork requirements.

### **4.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
  2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
  3. All reports are to be signed by a Professional Engineer with licences to practice in the state of this project.

### **4.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Owner or Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
  3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
  4. Locate existing underground utilities in areas of excavation work. If utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.
  5. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to the utility owner's satisfaction at no cost to the Owner.

#### **4.5 SOIL MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, GC, SC and SM, or a combination of these group symbols; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
  - 1. CL and CH with a dry density above 100, a Liquid Limit less than 50 and a Plastic Index under 35 will also be considered satisfactory.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups ML, MH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these group symbols.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
  - 2. CL and CH with a dry density below 100, a Liquid Limit greater than 50 and a Plastic Index greater than 35 will be considered for use only by recommendation by the Geotechnical Engineer. Additional requirements for use of these types of soil may be required.

#### **4.6 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.
- C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

#### **4.7 DEWATERING**

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
  - 2. Pumps and other dewatering devices must utilize filters sufficient to remove silts and solids from water prior before sending it to the storm sewer system.

#### **4.8 EXPLOSIVES**

- A. Explosives: shall not be permitted.

#### **4.9 EXCAVATION, GENERAL**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.

If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials. Geotechnical information is provided, however the Contractor may conduct additional tests to alleviate anticipated unknowns at his desire and expense.

#### **4.10 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES**

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
  - 2. Excavation for Drainage Structures Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

#### **4.11 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS**

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated plans, elevations, and grades.

#### **4.12 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES**

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Clearance: 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
  2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
  3. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

#### **4.13 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE**

- A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof roll subgrade with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer.

#### **4.14 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS**

- A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

#### **4.15 BACKFILL**

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
  - 2. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.
  - 3. Removing concrete formwork.
  - 4. Removing trash and debris.
  - 5. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
  - 6. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

#### **4.16 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL**

- A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- B. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.
- C. Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- D. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm), to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.
  - 1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.
- E. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.
- G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

#### **4.17 FILL**

- A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.

- B. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- C. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
  - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
  - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

#### **4.18 MOISTURE CONTROL**

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

#### **4.19 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS**

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
  - 1. Under structures, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent. The moisture content shall be maintained between minus 3, plus 1 percent of the optimal moisture.
  - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent. The moisture content shall be maintained between minus 3, plus 1 percent of the optimal moisture.
  - 3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 85 percent.

#### **4.20 GRADING**

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
  
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

#### **4.21 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES**

- A. Under pavements and walks, place subbase course on prepared subgrade and as follows:
  - 1. Place base course material over subbase.
  - 2. Compact subbase and base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557. The moisture content shall be maintained between minus 3, plus 1 percent of the optimal moisture.
  - 3. Shape subbase and base to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  - 4. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course is 6 inches (150 mm) or less, place materials in a single layer.
  - 5. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick when compacted.

#### **4.22 PROTECTION**

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
  
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.

- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

**4.23 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS**

- A. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil off the Owner's property.
  - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property

## **SECTION 5 - CONCRETE**

### **5.1 SCOPE**

The Work described by this Section consists of furnishing all materials and equipment, and performing all labor, for the complete construction of all concrete work, including all work and appurtenances thereto, as shown or specified, or both. Work shall include the installation of all the concrete work, and all other Work and appurtenances specified or required, or both for proper execution of the Work. All products to be built into concrete work shall be correctly positioned in the form work; positioning must be inspected and approved by the ENGINEER before concrete is placed.

### **5.2 APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS**

Concrete: Concrete work shall conform to all requirements of the Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete, ACI-318, latest edition of, and all codes and standards cited therein and the standard minimum specifications for ready-mixed concrete. Concrete shall also be Class "A" and comply with Section 601 and 712 of the current edition Of the KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

### **5.3 CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND ENTRANCE PAVEMENT**

- A. This work shall consist of constructing, on a prepared sub grade, concrete sidewalks, handicap ramps, and entrance pavement at the elevations and to the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the ENGINEER and in accordance with KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 505 current edition.
1. The minimum thickness for all sidewalks and handicap ramps except at residential driveway entrances shall be four and one-half (4 1/2") inches. Apron and sidewalk at residential driveway entrances shall be six (6") inches minimum thickness. Concrete sidewalks shall be struck off by use of a screed, hand floated and brushed. Edges and division marks shall be finished in a neat and workmanlike manner by use of the proper concrete finishing tools. Division joints in sidewalks shall be three-fourths (3/4 ") inch in depth at four-foot (4') intervals. Expansion joints shall be placed at thirty-two (32') feet intervals or as otherwise directed.
  2. Expansion joint material shall be an approved quality one-half (1/2") inch in thickness and shall extend entirely and continuously through the concrete. The unit bid price for the item involved shall include the cost of expansion joint material in place. All expansion joint material shall be trimmed to conform to the surface of the concrete.
  3. ADA Detectable Warning Pavers at all Handicap ramps shall be provided by and installed by the contractor per City of Ft Mitchell standard details and per the

manufacturer's recommendations, at locations indicated on the project drawings and in the specifications.

#### **5.4 CONCRETE CURBS AND GUTTERS**

- A. This work shall consist of constructing one prepared subgrade, and curbs at the elevations and to the lines and grades shown on the plans to the required section and depth on a firm base as approved by the OWNER or ENGINEER and in accordance with the KYTC Standard Drawings.

## **SECTION 6 - ASPHALT PAVEMENTS**

### **6.1 ASPHALT PAVEMENT SURFACE AND BASE**

- A. This work shall consist of constructing one or more courses of asphalt pavement surface or base on a prepared base in accordance with KYTC Standard Specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, thickness and typical sections shown on the plans or established by the ENGINEER.

The asphalt surface or base shall be composed of a mixture of aggregate, filler when required and asphalt material.

- B. Mixtures: See KYTC Sections 402 through 403.  
Asphalt Surface shall be Class 1, 0.38D PG64-22  
Asphalt Base shall be Class 1, 0.75D PG64-22

### **6.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL FOR TACK**

- A. This work shall consist of preparation of existing bases or surfaces, and the application thereto of liquid asphalt material prior to the placing of covering courses of asphalt mixtures or treatments. Asphalt Tack Coat shall consist of the application of liquid asphalt material to the surface of concrete or brick pavements and bases, to existing asphalt surfaces, and when necessary, to newly constructed asphalt courses.
- B. Materials: The asphalt material shall be either SS-1 or SS-IH and shall meet the requirements of KYTC Standard Specifications, current edition, Section 806. All equipment required for performance of this work shall be approved before construction is started and shall be maintained in a satisfactory operating condition.

The CONTRACTOR shall provide hand brooms and other small tools and equipment essential to the completion of the work in addition to a mechanical broom or sweeper, asphalt heating equipment and a pressure distributor as needed.

- C. Method of Measurement: When an approved cutback asphalt is furnished for the tack coat, the actual quantity will be measured for compliance. Asphalt materials for tack coat will be weighed in accordance with the requirements for KYTC Standard Specifications Section 109.

### **6.3 NO. 2 STONE**

This base course shall consist of No. 2 stone at a depth of 12” per the site detail shown for the pavement detail.

#### **6.4 DENSE GRADE AGGREGATE BASE**

This base course shall consist of graded aggregate and water mixed with or without an admixture, placed on a prepared sub grade, and shaped and compacted to the lines, grades and cross section shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer to maintain access to driveways, etc. and for Maintenance of Traffic.

- A. Materials: Materials shall meet the requirements of the following KYTC Standard Specifications, current edition Section:

Aggregate	805
Calcium Chloride	825

Water used in the mixture will be subject to approval by the ENGINEER on the project.

When approved by the ENGINEER, the aggregate may be produced by blending 2 or more aggregate sizes. When blending is permitted, the separate sizes shall be fed uniformly into the mixer and a synchronized proportioning system between the feeders shall be provided.

- B. The subgrade shall be prepared in accordance with KYTC Standard Specifications, current edition Section 207, and shall be maintained free from irregularities.

It is intended that the dense-graded aggregate base shall be completely covered with the specified pavement courses before the work is suspended for the winter months. The CONTRACTOR shall make every effort to accomplish this objective. When the dense graded aggregate base course is not completely covered with the specified pavement courses, the OWNER or ENGINEER will then determine the extent of any further work necessary to protect and maintain the uncompleted work during -the winter months and until the beginning of spring paving operations. When extra materials, methods, and construction techniques, not part of the specified contract, are determined to be necessary to protect, maintain, and repair any portion of the uncompleted work, the cost of such extra materials, methods, and techniques shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.

#### **6.5 REMOVAL BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

- A. Removal of Bituminous Concrete Pavement will include all equipment, labor, and materials needed to provide full depth removal of existing bituminous pavement per the plans and specifications. Any necessary pavement milling and texturing will be incidental to "Remove Bituminous Concrete Pavement".

#### **6.6 ASPHALT PRICE ADJUSTMENTS**

- A. Due to the fluctuating costs of petroleum products, the City will adjust the compensation of specified liquid asphalt items and diesel fuel in contracts when contract quantity thresholds are met per section 109.07 of the KYTC spec book.

## **SECTION 7 - MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC**

### **7.1 SCOPE**

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain all local vehicular and pedestrian traffic along the project during construction. The CONTRACTOR shall present a plan for maintenance of traffic and traffic signs subject to the approval of the Engineer prior to the beginning of work. All bus routes, including school bus routes, shall remain in operation during scheduled bus operating hours.

### **7.2 SIGNING**

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and erect suitable barricades, signs and other necessary devices to control, guide and safeguard traffic passing through or around the construction project. All such devices shall conform in all respects to the requirements of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Highway Construction and Maintenance Projects.

The CONTRACTOR, before erecting any barricades or changing the location of one already placed, shall notify the ENGINEER at least three days prior to such contemplated erection or change, except in case of an emergency. In case of an emergency, the ENGINEER may direct the CONTRACTOR to immediately provide safety and warning devices to safeguard traffic. All nighttime control devices requiring illumination shall be lighted every night during the entire period from sunset to sunrise. The CONTRACTOR will be held responsible for all damage to work due to failure to barricades, signs, lights, and watchmen to protect it; and whenever evidence of such damage is found prior to acceptance, the ENGINEER may order the damaged portion removed and replaced by the CONTRACTOR at the CONTRACTOR'S expense. The responsibility remains the CONTRACTOR'S until the project is accepted.

## SECTION 8 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

### **8.1 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required for installing, maintaining, amending, and removing temporary soil erosion, sediment, and pollutant controls as shown on the plans
- B. The Contractor shall take all site management measures necessary to minimize erosion and contain sediment, construction materials (including excavation and backfill), and pollutants (such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, and other harmful waste) and prevent them from being discharged into or alongside any body of water or into natural or man-made channels leading thereto.
- C. The Contractor shall at all times minimize disturbance and the period of time that the disturbed area is exposed without stabilization practices. In “critical areas” (within 25 feet of a stream) erosion prevention measures such as erosion control mats/blankets, mulch, or straw blown in and stabilized with tackifiers or by treading, etc shall be implemented on disturbed areas within 24 hours or “as soon as practical” after completion of disturbance/grading or following cessation of activities.
- D. Temporary sedimentation controls include, but are not limited to, silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances on sloped surfaces which will ensure that sedimentation pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.
- F. Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining effective temporary erosion and sediment control measures prior to and during construction or until final controls become effective.
- G. The Contractor shall inspect and repair all erosion and sedimentation controls as follows:
  - 1. At least once every seven (7) calendar days, and
  - 2. Within 24 hours after any storm event of 0.5 inch or greater.
- I. Final stabilization practices on those portions of the project where construction activities have permanently ceased shall be initiated within fourteen (14) days of the date of cessation of construction activities. Temporary stabilization practices on those portions of the project where construction activities have temporarily ceased shall be initiated within fourteen (14) days of the date of cessation of construction activities.
- J. **Erosion and Sediment Control prevention measures shall be installed prior to excavation of pavement.** The Contractor is responsible for preparing and submitting

the state Notice of Intent and attachments and obtaining state permit approval prior to the beginning of any construction activities.

## **8.2 CHECK DAM**

- A. Check dams shall be limited to use in small, open channels that drain 10 acres or less.
- B. Check dams shall not be used in streams.
- C. Check dams can be constructed of stones, coir logs, or wood fiber logs.
- D. Check dams shall be constructed prior to the establishment of vegetation.
- E. The maximum height of a check dam shall be three feet above the ground on which the rock is placed.
- F. The center of the portion of the check dam above the flat portion of the channel shall be at least 1 foot lower than the outer edges. The outer edges of the check dam shall extend up the side slopes of the channel to a point 3 feet in elevation above the center portion of the check dam or to the top of the side slopes.
- G. The maximum spacing between rock check dams in a ditch should be such that the toe of the upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the next downstream dam.
- H. The spacing of coir and wood fiber check dams is one log every 100 feet for velocities of 5 fps, 50 feet for velocities between 5 and 7.5 fps, and 25 feet for velocities greater than 10 fps, unless otherwise shown in the Construction Documents.
- I. Stone check dams shall be constructed of KYTC Class II channel lining.
- J. Coir log or wood fiber log check dams shall be constructed of a single log with a diameter of at least 20 inches.

## **8.3 SILT FENCE**

- A. Silt fence shall be installed down-slope of areas to be disturbed prior to clearing and grading. Silt fence shall be situated such that the total area draining to the fence is not greater than one-fourth acre per 100 feet of fence. Silt fence shall be used for storm drain drop inlet protection and around soil stockpiles.
- B. Under no circumstances shall silt fences be constructed in streams or in swales or ditch lines or any area of concentrated flow where discharge rates are likely to exceed 1 cubic foot per second (cfs).

- C. Synthetic filter fabric shall be a pervious sheet of propylene, nylon, and polyester or ethylene yarn and shall be certified by the manufacturer or supplier as conforming to the following requirements:

<u>PHYSICAL PROPERTY</u>	<u>REQUIREMENTS</u>
Filtering Efficiency	80% (minimum)
Tensile Strength at 20%	50 lbs./linear inch (minimum)
Flow Rate	0.3 gal./ sq. ft/ min. (minimum)

- D. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of 6 months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0°F to 120°F.
- E. Posts for synthetic fabric silt fences shall be either 2-inch by 2-inch wood or 1.33 pounds per linear foot steel with a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts shall have projections for fastening wire to them.
- F. Wire fence reinforcement for silt fences shall be a minimum of 36 inches in height, a minimum of 14 gauge and shall have a mesh spacing of no greater than 6 inches.

**8.4 STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION**

- A. Storm drain inlet protection shall be utilized on drop inlets and curb inlets that receive sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas.
- B. Storm drain inlet protection shall only be used around drop inlets when the up-slope area draining to the inlet has no other or inadequate sediment control.
- C. The drainage area shall be no greater than 1 acre.
- D. The inlet protection device shall be constructed in a manner that will facilitate cleanout and disposal of trapped sediment and minimize interference with construction activities.
- E. Inlet protection devices shall be constructed in such a manner that any resultant ponding of stormwater will not cause flooding or excessive inconvenience or damage to adjacent areas, roadways, properties, or structures.
- F. Inlet protection devices are low flow filter devices, and as such shall be constructed in such a manner as to allow for higher flows to bypass into the storm drain system to prevent flooding of the roadway or downstream properties.

## **EXECUTION**

### **8.5 GENERAL**

- A. Erosion and sediment control practices shall be consistent with the requirements of the state and local regulatory agencies and in any case shall be adequate to prevent erosion of disturbed and/or regraded areas.
- B. Contractor is responsible for notifying the state regulatory agency concerning inclusion under the KPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities.

### **8.6 SILT FENCE**

- A. This Article provides construction specifications for silt fences using synthetic fabric. See the Construction Drawings for additional detail.
- B. Posts shall be spaced a maximum of 10 feet apart at the barrier location and driven securely into the ground (minimum of 12 inches). When necessary because of rapid runoff, post spacing shall not exceed 6 feet.
- C. A trench shall be excavated at least 6 inches wide and 6 inches deep along the line of posts and upslope from the barrier.
- D. A wire mesh support fence shall be fastened securely to the upslope side of the posts using heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 inch long, tie wires or hog rings. The wire shall extend into the trench a minimum of 2 inches and shall not extend more than 36 inches above the original ground surface.
- E. The filter fabric shall be stapled or wired to the fence, and 12 inches of the fabric shall be extended into the trench. The fabric shall not extend more than 30 inches above the original ground surface. Filter fabric shall not be stapled to existing trees.
- F. At joints, filter fabric shall be lapped with terminating posts with a minimum overlap of 3 feet.
- G. The trench shall be backfilled and soil compacted over the filter fabric.
- H. Silt fences shall be removed when they have served their useful purpose, but not before the upslope area has been permanently stabilized.
- I. Silt fences and filter barriers shall be inspected immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. Any required repairs shall be made immediately. Knocked down fences shall be repaired at the end of each day.

- J. Should the fabric on a silt fence or filter barrier decompose or become ineffective prior to the end of the expected usable life and if the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly.
- K. Sediment deposits shall be removed after each storm event or when deposits reach approximately one-third the height of the barrier.
- L. Any sediment deposits remaining in place after the silt fence or filter barrier is no longer required shall be dressed to conform to the existing grade, prepared, and seeded.
- M. Silt fences shall be replaced every 6 months.
- N. Silt fence shall terminate in a “J” hook to prevent bypassing at the end of a row.

## **8.7 STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION**

- A. All storm drains receiving sediment-laden flows from disturbed areas shall be protected. Approved inlet protection methods include net or sandbags filled 2/3 with rock, geotextile filtration products, and Contractor-fabricated structures.
- B. For a silt fence drop inlet protection structure, the following specifications apply:
  1. For stakes, Contractor shall use 2 x 4-inch wood (preferred) or equivalent metal with a minimum length of 3 feet.
  2. Stakes shall be evenly spaced around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 feet apart and securely driven into the ground, approximately 18 inches deep.
  3. To provide needed stability to the installation, Contractor shall frame with 2 x 4-inch wood strips around the crest of the overflow area at a maximum of 1.5 feet above the drop inlet crest and shall brace diagonally.
  4. Contractor shall place the bottom 12 inches of the fabric in a trench and backfill the trench with at least 4 inches of crushed stone or 12 inches of compacted soil.
  5. Contractor shall fasten fabric securely to the stakes and frame. Joints shall be overlapped to the next stake.
- C. For sod drop inlet protection, sod shall be placed to form a turf mat covering the soil for a distance of 4 feet from each side of the inlet structure. Soil preparation and sod placement shall be in accordance with the section entitled Sod.
- D. For gravel curb inlet protection, the following specifications apply:

1. Wire mesh with ½-inch openings shall be placed over the curb inlet opening so that at least 12 inches of wire extends across the concrete gutter from the inlet opening.
  2. KYTC No. 2 Coarse Aggregate shall be piled against the wire so as to anchor it against the gutter and inlet cover and to cover the inlet opening completely.
  3. This type of device shall never be used where overflow may endanger an exposed fill slope. Consideration shall also be given to the possible effects of ponding on traffic movement, nearby structures, working areas, and adjacent property.
- E. For block and gravel curb inlet protection, the following specifications apply:
1. Two concrete blocks shall be placed on their sides abutting the curb at either side of the inlet opening to act as spacer blocks.
  2. A 2-inch by 4-inch stud shall be cut and placed through the outer holes of each spacer block to help keep the front blocks in place.
  3. Concrete blocks shall be placed on their sides across the front of the inlet and abutting the spacer blocks.
  4. Wire mesh shall be placed over the outside of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the holes in the blocks. Wire with ½-inch openings shall be used.
  5. KYTC No. 2 Coarse Aggregate shall be piled against the wire to the top of the barrier.
- F. For stone-filled corrugated pipe curb inlet protection, the following specifications apply:
1. Two concrete “L” blocks shall be placed on their sides, with one leg fitting into the mouth of the curb opening.
  2. A 6-inch corrugated pipe shall be filled with stone and covered with a filter sock.
  3. The stone-filled pipe will be placed in front of the two concrete “L” blocks and extend a minimum of the width of the curb inlet opening on either side. The total length of the stone filled pipe shall be three times the width of the curb inlet opening.
- G. The inlet protection structure shall be inspected after each rain, and repairs made as needed.

- H. Sediment shall be removed, and the device restored to its original dimensions when sediment has accumulated to one-third the design depth of the filter. Removed sediment shall be deposited in a suitable area and in such a manner that it will not erode.
- I. If a stone filter becomes clogged with sediment so that it no longer adequately performs its function, the stone shall be pulled away from the blocks, cleaned, and replaced.
- J. Structures shall be removed after the area draining to the inlet protection structure has been properly stabilized.

## **8.8 KPDES GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

- A. The Contractor is responsible for filing the appropriate state Notice of Intent (NOI-SWCA) letter at least seven (7) days prior to start of construction activity for an electronic submittal, and at least thirty (30) days prior to start for a paper submittal. The Notice of Intent (NOI) is a Kentucky Pollution Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) permit application as provided by the Kentucky Revised Statutes, Chapter 224. This application is required to be submitted for construction projects that disturb one or more acres of land. A permit application form is included in this specification Section.
- B. The NOI requires the inclusion of the descriptions of (but is not limited to) the following items:
  - 1. Names and designated uses of any receiving waters
  - 2. Anticipated number and locations of discharge points
  - 3. Identification of planned construction in or along a water body
- C. A topographic map showing project boundaries, areas to be disturbed, locations of anticipated discharge points and receiving waters is also required to be submitted with the NOI.
- D. If the construction site is near a designated “High Quality/Impaired Waters” or a “Cold Water Aquatic Habitat Waters, Exceptional Waters, Outstanding National/State Resource Waters,” additional items and/or individual permits will be required.
- E. The NOI form requires an SIC code. The link to the SIC codes is <http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html>. The following are the typical construction SIC codes utilized:

1623 – Water, Sewer, Pipeline, and Communications and Power Line

Construction  
1629 – Heavy Construction, Not Elsewhere Classified  
1771 – Concrete Work  
1794 – Excavation Work

- F. The Contractor is responsible for implementing the approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) prior to commencement of site disturbance. The SWPPP shall include erosion prevention measures and sediment and pollutant control measures which are installed and maintained to minimize discharges of sediments and other pollutants from a 2-year, 24-hour storm event. The SWPPP must be kept at the site and available for review by state officials.
- G. The Contractor is responsible for the description of procedures to maintain erosion and sediment control measures during the period of construction.
- H. The Contractor is responsible for identifying each Contractor and Subcontractor who will install each SWPPP erosion and sediment control measure.
- I. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall sign a statement certifying the awareness of the requirements of the SWPPP related documents. Certification is attached at the end of this section.
- J. The Contractor shall not start land disturbing activities until written permit coverage is obtained from the Kentucky Division of Water.
- K. The inspection by qualified personnel, **provided by the Contractor**, of the site as follows:
  - 1. at least once every seven (7) calendar days, and
  - 2. within 24 hours after any storm event of 0.5 inch or greater
- L. The Contractor is responsible for completing and maintaining the required Self-Inspection Forms. A sample is included in this specification Section.
- M. Amendments to the approved SWPPP shall be made and implemented as necessary through the course of the construction project if inspections or investigations by the Contractor's inspector, site staff, or by local, state, or federal officials determine that the existing sediment control measures, erosion control measures, or other site management practices are ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants in stormwater discharges from the construction site. All plan amendments shall be noted on the copy of the SWPPP maintained at the project site.
- N. Upon completion of the project and establishment of all permanent erosion and sediment control structures and devices, the Contractor shall submit the Notice of Termination (NOT) form to the Kentucky Division of Water. This form is included at the end of this specification section.

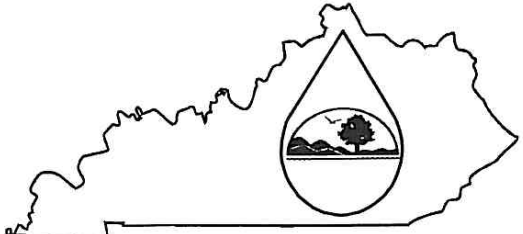
O. All subcontractors shall be required to comply with the requirements of the state permit and the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

P. Where to submit:

1. Submit Notice of Intent (NOI) Form to: Operational Permits Section, SWP Branch, Division of Water, 300 Sower Blvd., 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601.
2. For an electronic submittal, go to:  
<https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/Default.aspx?FormID=3>
3. Do not initiate work until receiving approval from the Kentucky Division of Water.
4. A complete copy of the NOI submittal shall also be provided to:

City of Ft. Mitchell  
2355 Dixie Highway  
Ft Mitchell, KY 41017  
859-331-1212

# FORM NOI-SWCA

	<p><b>KENTUCKY POLLUTION DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (KPDES)</b></p> <p><b>Notice of Intent (NOI) for coverage of Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities Under the KPDES Storm Water General Permit KYR100000</b></p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

This is an application for:

New construction activity.

Modification of coverage for additional area in same watershed.

Modification of coverage for additional area in different watershed.

If Modification is checked, state reason for Modification:

For Agency Use	Permit No. (Leave Blank)	K	Y	R	1	0				
For Agency Use	AI ID (Leave Blank)									

**SECTION I – FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION**

Operator Name(s)*:	Phone:*
Mailing Address:*	Status of Owner/Operator: <input type="checkbox"/> Private <input type="checkbox"/> State <input type="checkbox"/> Federal <input type="checkbox"/> Public (other than state or federal)
City:*	State:* Zip Code:*

**SECTION II – FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION**

Name of Project:*	Physical Address:*	City:*
State:*	Zip Code:*	County:*
Latitude (decimal degrees):*	Longitude (decimal degrees):*	SIC Code:*

**SECTION III – SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION**

For single projects provide the following information

Total Number of acres in project:*	Total Number of acres to be disturbed:*	Start date:	Completion date:
------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------	-------------	------------------

For common plans of development projects provide the following information

Total Number of acres in project:*	Number of individual lots in development:	Number of lots to be developed:
Total acreage intended to be disturbed:*		Number of acres intended to be disturbed at any one time:
Start date:	Completion date:	List Contractors:

**SECTION IV – DISCHARGE TO A WATER BODY**

Name of Receiving Water:*	Anticipated number of discharge points:
Location of anticipated discharge points: Latitude (decimal degrees):*	Longitude (decimal degrees):*
Receiving Water Body Stream Use Designation	<input type="checkbox"/> Cold Water Aquatic Habitat <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Water Supply <input type="checkbox"/> Outstanding State Resource Water <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary Contact Recreation <input type="checkbox"/> Primary Contact Recreation <input type="checkbox"/> Warm Water Aquatic Habitat
Antidegradation Categorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Outstanding National Resource Water <input type="checkbox"/> Exceptional Water <input type="checkbox"/> High Quality Water <input type="checkbox"/> Impaired Water
Name of Receiving Water:*	Anticipated number of discharge points:
Location of anticipated discharge points: Latitude (decimal degrees):*	Longitude (decimal degrees):*
Receiving Water Body Stream Use Designation	<input type="checkbox"/> Cold Water Aquatic Habitat <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Water Supply <input type="checkbox"/> Outstanding State Resource Water <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary Contact Recreation <input type="checkbox"/> Primary Contact Recreation <input type="checkbox"/> Warm Water Aquatic Habitat
Antidegradation Categorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Outstanding National Resource Water <input type="checkbox"/> Exceptional Water <input type="checkbox"/> High Quality Water <input type="checkbox"/> Impaired Water

# FORM NOI-SWCA

<b>SECTION V – DISCHARGE TO AN MS4</b>			
Name of MS4:		Date of application /notification to the MS4 for construction site coverage:	
Number of discharge points:	Location of each discharge point: Latitude (decimal degrees):*      Longitude (decimal degrees):*		
<b>SECTION VI – CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES IN OR ALONG A WATER BODY</b>			
Will the project require construction activities in a water body or the riparian zone: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
If yes, describe scope of activity:			
Is a Clean Water Act 404 permit required: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Is a Clean Water Act 401 Water Quality Certification required: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
<b>SECTION VII – NOI PREPARER INFORMATION</b>			
First Name:*	Last Name:*	Phone :*	eMail Address:*
Mailing Address:*	City:*	State:*	Zip Code:*
<b>SECTION VIII – ATTACHMENTS</b>			
Attach a full size color USGS 7½-minute quadrangle map with the facility site clearly marked. USGS maps may be obtained from the University of Kentucky, Mines and Minerals Bldg, Room 106, Lexington, Kentucky 40506. Phone number (859) 257-3896.			
<b>SECTION IX – CERTIFICATION</b>			
I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.			
Signature:*		First Name:*	Last Name:*
Phone:*	eMail Address:	Date:*	

This completed application form and attachments should be sent to: SWP Branch, Division of Water, 200 Fair Oaks, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601. Questions should be directed to: SWP Branch, Operational Permits Section at (502) 564-3410.

## KENTUCKY POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM FORM NOI-SWCA – INSTRUCTIONS

### WHO MUST FILE A NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Federal law at 40 CFR Part 122 prohibits point source discharges of stormwater associated with industrial activity to a water body of the Commonwealth of Kentucky without a Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) permit. The operator of an industrial activity that has such a storm water discharge must submit a NOI to obtain coverage under the KPDES Storm Water General Permit. If you have questions about whether you need a permit under the KPDES Storm Water program, or if you need information as to whether a particular program is administered by the state agency, call the **Storm Water Contact, Operational Permits Section, Kentucky Division of Water at (502) 564-3410**.

### WHERE TO FILE NOI FORM

NOIs must be sent to the following address or submitted in on-line at <https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/Default.aspx?FormID=3>:

Operational Permits Section  
SWP Branch, Division of Water  
200 Fair Oaks Lane  
Frankfort, KY 40601

**Electronic NOI-SWCAs are to be submitted a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to commencement of construction related activities. Paper NOI-SWCAs are to be submitted a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to commencement of construction related activities.**

### COMPLETING THE FORM

Enter information in the appropriate areas only. (\*) denotes a required field. Enter N/A (Not Applicable) for fields that are required but do not apply to your submission. If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form call the **Storm Water Contact, Operational Permits Section, at (502) 564-3410**.

#### SECTION I – FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION

**Operator Name(s):** Enter the name or names of all operators applying for coverage under KYR10 using this NOI.  
**Mailing Address, City, State, and Zip Code:** Provide the mailing address of the primary operator  
**Phone No.:** Provide the telephone numbers of the person who is responsible for the operation.  
**Status of Owner/Operator:** Select the appropriate legal status of the operator of the facility from the dropdown list.

Federal  
Public (other than federal or state)  
State  
Private

#### SECTION II – FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION

**Name of Project:** Provide the name of the project.  
**Physical Address, City, State, Zip Code and County:** Provide the physical address of the project.  
**Latitude/Longitude:** Provide the general site latitude and longitude of the operation.  
**SIC Code:** Enter the Standard Industrial Code for the project

#### SECTION III – SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION

##### For single projects provide the following information:

**Total number of acres in project:** Indicate the total acreage of the project including both disturbed and undisturbed areas.  
**Total number of acres to be disturbed:** Indicate the total number of acres of the project to be disturbed.  
**Anticipated start date:** Indicate the approximate date of when construction activities will begin.  
**Anticipated completion date:** Indicated the approximate date of when final stabilization will be achieved.

##### For common plans of development provide the following information:

**Total number of acres in project:** Indicate the total acreage of the project including both disturbed and undisturbed areas.  
**Number of individual lots in development, if applicable:** Indicate the number of individual lots or unit in the common plan of development  
**Number of lots to be developed:** Indicate the number of lots that you intend to develop.  
**Total acreage of lots intended to develop:** Indicate the total acreage of the lots you intend to develop  
**Total acreage intended to disturb:** Indicate the total acreage of the lots you intend to disturb  
**Number of acres intended to disturb at any one time:** Indicate the maximum number of acres to be disturbed at any one time.  
**Anticipated start date:** Indicate the approximate date of when construction activities will begin.  
**Anticipated completion date:** Indicated the approximate date of when final stabilization will be achieved.  
**List of contractors:** Provide the names of all known contractors that will be working on site.

## KENTUCKY POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM FORM NOI-SWCA – INSTRUCTIONS

### SECTION IV – IF THE PERMITTED SITE DISCHARGES TO A WATER BODY THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS REQUIRED

**Name of Receiving Water:** Provide the names of the each water body receiving discharges from the site. Provide only official USGS names do not provide local names

**Anticipated number of discharge points:** Indicate the number of discharge points to each receiving water body.

**Location of anticipated discharge points:** Provide the latitude and longitude of each discharge point. Add points as necessary.

**Receiving Water Body Stream Use Designation:** Check all appropriate boxes

**Antidegradation Categorization:** Select from the drop down box one of the following:

Outstanding National Resource Water

Exceptional Water

High Quality Water

Impaired Water

### SECTION V – IF THE PERMITTED SITE DISCHARGES TO A MS4 THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS REQUIRED

**Name of MS4:** Provide the name of the MS4 to which the activity will discharge

**Number of discharge points to the MS4:** Indicate the number of discharge points

**Location of each discharge point:** Provide the latitude and longitude of each discharge point. Add points as necessary

**Date of application/notification to the MS4 for construction site permit coverage:** Indicate the date the MS4 has or will be notified.

### SECTION VI – CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES IN OR ALONG A WATER BODY

**Will the project require construction activities in a water body or the riparian zone:** Select Yes or No from the drop down box.

**If Yes, describe scope of activity:** Provide a brief description of the activity (ies) that will take place in the water body or the riparian zone.

**Is a Clean Water Act 404 permit required:** Select Yes or No from the drop down box.

**Is a Clean Water Act 401 Water Quality Certification required:** Select Yes or No from the drop down box.

### SECTION VII – NOI PREPARER INFORMATION

Provide the name, mailing address, telephone number and eMail address of the person preparing the NOI.

### SECTION VIII –Attachments

**Attach a USGS topographic map indicating the location of the activity and the proposed discharge points.**

### SECTION IX – CERTIFICATION

Provide the name, mailing address, telephone number and eMail address of the person who is responsible for the activity

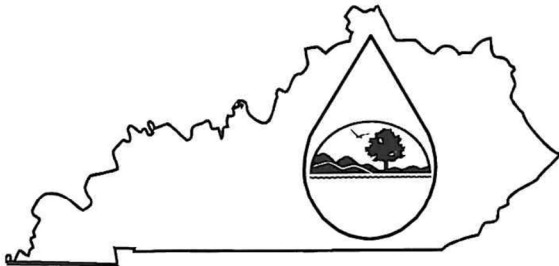
**Signature:** Provide full name of the responsibility party. This will constitute a signature.

The NOI must be signed as follows:

**Corporation:** by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice president

**Partnership or sole proprietorship:** by a general partner or the proprietor respectively

**KPDES FORM NOT-SW**

	<p style="text-align: center;">Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES)</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT)</b> of Coverage Under the KPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Submission of this Notice of Termination constitutes notice that the party identified in Section II of this form is no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under the KPDES program.

ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THIS FORM.  
(Please see instructions on back before completing this form.)

<b>I. PERMIT INFORMATION</b>
KPDES Storm Water General Permit Number:
Check here if you are no longer the Operator of the Facility: <input type="checkbox"/>
Check here if the Storm Water Discharge is Being Terminated: <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>II. FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION</b>
Name:
Address:
City/State/Zip Code:
Telephone Number:
<b>III. FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION</b>
Name:
Address:
City/State/Zip Code:

**Certification:** I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the identified facility that are authorized by a KPDES general permit have been eliminated or that I am no longer the operator of the facility or construction site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under this general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial activity of waters of the Commonwealth is unlawful under the Clean Water Act and Kentucky Regulations where the discharge is not authorized by a KPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Kentucky Revised Statutes.

NAME (Print or Type)	TITLE
SIGNATURE	DATE

Revised June 1999

**INSTRUCTIONS**  
**NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) OF COVERAGE UNDER THE KPDES GENERAL PERMIT**  
**FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITY**

**Who May File a Notice of Termination (NOT) Form**

Permittees who are presently covered under the Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity may submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) form when their facilities no longer have any storm water discharges associated with industrial activity as defined in the storm water regulations at 40 CFR 122.26 (b)(14), or when they are no longer the operator of the facilities.

For construction activities, elimination of all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity occurs when disturbed soils at the construction site have been finally stabilized and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time, or that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site that are authorized by a KPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated. Final stabilization means that all soil-disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and that a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the cover for unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures has been established, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed.

**Where to File NOT Form**

Send this form to the following address:

**Section Supervisor**  
**Inventory & Data Management Section**  
**KPDES Branch, Division of Water**  
**14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Office Park**  
**Frankfort, KY 40601**

**Completing the Form**

Type or print legibly in the appropriate areas and according to the instructions given for each section. If you have questions about this form, call the Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section, at (502) 564-3410.

**Section I - Permit Information**

Enter the existing KPDES Storm Water General Permit number assigned to the facility or site identified in Section III. If you do not know the permit number, call the Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section at (502) 564-3410.

Indicate your reason for submitting this Notice of Termination by checking the appropriate box:

If there has been a change of operator and you are no longer the operator of the facility or site identified in Section III, check the corresponding box.

If all storm water discharges at the facility or site identified in Section III have been terminated, check the corresponding box.

**Section II - Facility Operator Information**

Give the legal name of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that operates the facility or site described in this application. The name of the operator may or may not be the same name as the facility. The operator of the facility is the legal entity which controls the facility's operation, rather than the plant or site manager. Do not use a colloquial name. Enter the complete address and telephone number of the operator.

**Section III - Facility/Site Location Information**

Enter the facility's or site's official or legal name and complete address, including city, state and ZIP code. If the facility lacks a street address, indicate the state, the latitude and longitude of the facility to the nearest 15 seconds, or the quarter, section, township, and range (to the nearest quarter section) of the approximate center of the site.

**Section IV - Certification**

Federal statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

*For a corporation:* by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

*For a partnership or sole proprietorship:* by a general partner or the proprietor; or

*For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public facility:* by either a principal executive

Revised June 1999

Kentucky Best Management Practices Plan • Construction Site Inspection Report				
Company:		Site:		County:
Site Operator:				Date:
Receiving Water:		Total Site Area (acres):		# Disturbed Acres:
Inspector Name:		Inspector Qualifications:		
Inspection Type: Weekly or ½ Inch Rain		Days Since Last Rainfall _____		# Inches of Last Rainfall: _____
Field Inspection Observations				
BMP Category	Compliance			Field Indicators for Compliance
	Yes	No	N/A	
Project Operations				Notice of Intent (KPDES permit) and other local/state permits on file BMP Plan on site and available for review Project timing/schedule and activities following BMP Plan Weekly inspection and rain-event reports on BMPs available for review Diversions, silt checks/traps/basins, and silt fences/barriers installed prior to clearing Grading and clearing conducted in phases to minimize exposed soil areas No vegetation removal or operations in stream or sinkhole buffer area (25-50 ft min) Rock pad in place on all construction site exits leading to paved roads No sediment, mud, or rock on paved public roads in project area Dust control if needed when working in residential areas during dry conditions
Drainage Management				Upland runoff diverted around bare soil areas with vegetated/lined ditches/berms Drainage channels exiting the site are lined with grass/blanket/rock and stabilized Discharges from dewatering operations cleaned in silt fence enclosure or other filter No muddy runoff leaving site after rains up to 1½ inches
Erosion Protection				Exposed soil seeded/mulched after 2 weeks if no work is planned for the next 7 days Soils on steep slopes seeded/mulched/blanketed as needed to prevent rutting
Sediment Barriers				Silt fence, rock filter, or other sediment barrier below all bare soil areas on slopes Barrier installed across slope on the contour, trenched in, posts on downhill side Multiple sediment barriers at least 125 ft apart on unseeded slopes steeper than 4:1 J-hook interceptors along silt fence where heavy muddy flows run along fencing No visible undercutting or bypassing or blowout of sediment barrier Accumulated sediment is less than halfway to the top of sediment barrier
Slope Protection				Slopes tracked, disked, or conditioned after final grade is established Slopes seeded, mulched, or blanketed within 21 days, no unmanaged rills or gullyng Heavy downslope flows controlled by lined downdrain channels or slope drain pipes No muddy runoff from slopes into streams, rivers, lakes, or wetlands
Inlet Protection				Inlet dam/device or filtration unit placed at all inlets receiving muddy flows No visible undercutting, bypassing, or blowout of inlet protection dam or device Accumulated sediment is less than halfway to the top of the inlet protection dam/device
Outlet Protection				High flow discharges have rock or other flow dissipaters of adequate sizing at outlet Culvert outlets show no visible signs of erosion/scour, bank failure, or collapse
Ditch and Channel Stabilization				No unmanaged channel bank erosion or bottom scouring visible within or below site Ditches with slopes more than 3% have check dams spaced as needed, if not grassed Ditch check dams tied in to banks, with center 4" lower than sides, and no bypassing Ditches with slopes of up to 5% are thickly seeded with grass (minimum requirement) Ditches 5% to 15% are lined with thick grass and erosion control blankets as needed Ditches 15% to 33% are lined with thick grass and matting or other approved product Ditches exceeding 33% are paved or lined with rock or other approved product



***SWPPP Files, Updates, and Amendments***

This SWPP Plan and related documents (e.g., NOI, inspection reports, USACE permits, etc.) will be kept on file at the construction site by \_\_\_\_\_ (name and title). The SWPPP will be updated by the Owner and/or Site Manager to reflect any and all significant changes in site conditions, selection of BMPs, the presence of any unlisted potential pollutants on site, or changes in the Site Manager, contractor, subcontractors, or other key information. Updates and amendments will be made in writing within 7 days and will be appended to the original BMP Plan and available for review.

***Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Certification***

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general KPDES permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with the construction site activity identified as part of this certification.

***Subcontractor Certification***

The subcontractors below certify under penalty of law that they understand the terms and conditions of the general KPDES permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with the construction site activity identified as part of this certification.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

## **SECTION 9 – LANDSCAPING**

### **9.01 SCOPE**

The Work shall consist of the installation of all plant material as specified on the construction documents or landscaping in need of repair due to construction activities.

### **9.02 SUBMITTALS**

Product certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

Certification of grass seed or sod from seed vendor for each grass-seed mixture or sod stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging or source for sod.

Material test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of the following materials with requirements indicated.

1. Analysis of existing surface soil.
2. Analysis of imported topsoil.

Planting schedule indicating anticipated dates and locations for each type of planting.

### **9.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed landscaping work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful landscape establishment.
  1. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish a soil analysis made by independent soil-testing agency stating percentages of organic matter, inorganic matter (silt, clay, and sand), deleterious material, pH, and mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil.
  2. Report suitability of topsoil for growth of applicable planting material. State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and any limestone, aluminum sulfate, or other soil amendments to be added to produce a satisfactory topsoil.

### **9.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while stored at site.

Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.

Sod: Deliver sod in fresh-cut, moist and neatly rolled or stacked condition. Do not store in directly sunlight or heat, do not allow to dry out prior to installation.

#### **9.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Utilities: Determine location of above grade and underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid damage. Hand excavate, as required.
- B. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Architect before planting.

#### **9.06 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING**

Coordinate installation of planting materials during normal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.

#### **9.07 WARRANTY**

- A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Warrant the following living planting materials for a period of one year after date of Substantial Completion, against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, or abuse by Owner, abnormal weather conditions unusual for warranty period, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
- C. Remove and replace dead planting materials immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
- D. Replace planting materials that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.

#### **9.08 LAWN MAINTENANCE**

- A. Begin maintenance of lawns immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:
  - 1. Seeded Lawns: 60 days after date of Substantial Completion.

2. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established at that time, continue maintenance during next planting season.
  3. Maintain and establish lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.
- B. WATERING: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawns uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
1. Water lawn at the minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week.
- C. MOWING: Mow lawns as soon as there is enough top growth to cut with mower set at specified height for principal species planted. Repeat mowing as required to maintain specified height without cutting more than 40 percent of the grass height. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Do not mow when soil is so wet as to leave permanent ruts in the lawn.
- D. POST-FERTILIZATION: Apply fertilizer to lawn after first mowing and when grass is dry.
1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb per 1000 sq. ft. (0.5 kg per 100 sq. m) of lawn area.

## 9.09 **MATERIALS**

### A. GRASS

1. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with the Association of Official Seed Analysts' "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
2. Seed Mixture: Provide seed of grass species and varieties, proportions by weight, and minimum percentages of purity, germination, and maximum percentage of weed seed as indicated on Schedules at the end of this Section.

### B. SOD

1. Work under this Section shall be in conformance to Kentucky Department of Highways Standard Specifications Section 212 and shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the Work. Fertilizer (10-10-10) and agricultural lime will be incorporated into a 3" deep sod bed and applied at a rate of 28 lbs./1,000 sq. ft. and 100 lbs./1,000 sq. ft., respectively. Sodding shall be done with Kentucky Bluegrass, Fescue, or other species approved by the LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT and available at the time of placement. DO NOT USE KY 31 FESCUE. Sod shall be kept moist

for a minimum of four weeks. The desires of the owner and the species currently being used should be considered.

2. Ensure that 3” topsoil bed is finely graded and gently compacted to receive sod. Sod shall be place in square sections or in rolls of 18” to 24” in width. Place so that edges butt up tightly, and provide sod pins where needed to prevent slippage of sod sections, especially on steeper slopes. Water immediately and continue watering per the maintenance schedule.

#### C. TOPSOIL

3. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, 4 percent organic material minimum, free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
4. Topsoil Source:
  - a. Reuse surface soil on the site. Verify suitability of surface soil to produce topsoil meeting requirements and amend when necessary. Supplement with imported topsoil when quantities are insufficient. Clean topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Do not remove suitable topsoil from the site.
  - b. Topsoil Source: Import topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 6 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
  - c. Topsoil Source: Amend existing surface soil to produce topsoil. Supplement with imported topsoil when required.

#### D. SOIL AMENDMENTS

##### 1. Additives

- d. Lime: ASTM C 602, Class T, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent, with a minimum 99 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and a minimum 75 percent passing a No. 60 (250 micrometer) sieve.
- e. Provide lime in the form of dolomitic limestone.
- f. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- g. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured sand, free of toxic materials.

- h. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- i. Peat Humus: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, composed of partially decomposed moss peat (other than sphagnum), peat humus, or reed-sedge peat.
- j. Peat Humus: For acid-tolerant trees and shrubs, provide moss peat, with a pH range of 3.2 to 4.5, coarse fibrous texture, medium-divided sphagnum moss peat or reed-sedge peat.
- k. Sawdust or Ground-Bark Humus: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated, of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
  - 1) When site treated, mix with at least 0.15 lb (2.4 kg) of ammonium nitrate or 0.25 lb (4 kg) of ammonium sulfate per cu. ft. (cu. m) of loose sawdust or ground bark.
  - i. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.
- 2. Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer.
- 3. Water: Potable.

#### E. FERTILIZER

- 1. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw, finely ground; minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.
- 2. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- 3. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea-form, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - a. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

4. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - a. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

## **9.10 INSTALLATION**

### **A. EXAMINATION**

Examine areas to receive landscaping for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of work of this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **B. PLANTING SOIL PREPARATION**

Before mixing, clean topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

Mix soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates indicated. Delay mixing fertilizer if planting does not follow placing of planting soil within a few days.

For lawns, mix planting soil either prior to planting or apply on surface of topsoil and mix thoroughly before planting.

Mix lime with dry soil prior to mixing fertilizer. Prevent lime from contacting roots of acid-tolerant plants.

Apply phosphoric acid fertilizer, other than that constituting a portion of complete fertilizers, directly to subgrade before applying planting soil and tilling.

### **C. CLEANUP AND PROTECTION**

During landscaping, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition. Protect landscaping from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged landscape work as directed.

### **D. DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS**

Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

### **E. SEED MIXTURES SCHEDULE**

Seed shall be a blend of Turf Type Tall Fescue with perennial and annual rye:

Provide a minimum of two types of Turf Type Fescue from the following list with Falcon II, Houndog 5, Finelawn Petite, and Crossfire II. DO NOT USE KY 31 FESCUE.

Provide either Calypso II or Manhattan II type of Perennial Ryegrass.

Percent by Weight

Turf Type Tall Fescue	70
Perennial Ryegrass	20
Annual Ryegrass	10

Apply mix at a rate of 8 lbs./1000 sq. ft., fertilize with 3 lbs. each of nitrogen, phosphate and potash per 1000 sq. ft. Hydro-mulch with 50 lbs. wood fiber per 1000 sq. ft. and 150 gallons per 1000 sq. ft.

## **SECTION 10 – STORM DRAINAGE**

### **10.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. This Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and related items required to complete the work of storm drainage shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. This Section does not include the following related items:
  - 1. Clearing and grubbing.
  - 2. Earthwork.
  - 3. Pavements and curbs.
  - 4. Site Utilities.
  - 5. Electrical Work.

### **10.02 PERMITS AND CODES**

The intent of this Section of the Specifications is that the Contractor's bid on the Work covered herein shall be based upon the Drawings and Specifications, but that the Work shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations as amended by any waivers.

### **10.03 LOCAL STANDARDS**

The term "local standards" as used herein means the standards of design and construction of the Kentucky Department of Highways.

### **10.04 STORM STRUCTURES**

Storm curb inlets, surface inlets, catch basins, drain basins, manholes, connections to existing manholes and headwalls shall be constructed and/or removed where and as indicated on the plans and/or as directed by the ENGINEER. Curb Boxes shall conform to the local municipality having jurisdiction or the Kentucky Department of Highway Standard Drawings.

### **10.05 CIRCULAR REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE**

- A. Pipe materials shall conform to the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Highways.
- B. Reinforced concrete pipe shall meet ASTM C76 AASHTO M170 and shall be in the diameter on the Drawings and Class III unless noted otherwise.
- C. Pipe joints shall be bell and spigot construction in accordance with ASTM C443.
- D. Rubber gaskets shall be Forsheda 138 gaskets in accordance with ASTM C 443 or

approved equal.

- E. Pipe shall be as manufactured by Independent Concrete Pipe Co. or approve equal.

#### **10.06 ELLIPTICAL REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE**

- A. Elliptical reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Highways.
- B. Elliptical reinforced concrete pipe shall meet ASTM C507 and in the size on the Drawings and Class III unless noted otherwise.
- C. Pipe joints shall be tongue and groove construction and shall be filled with butyl mastic sealant during installation as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
- D. Pipe shall be manufactured by Independent Concrete Pipe Co. or approved equal.

#### **10.07 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE**

- A. Corrugated metal pipe shall conform to the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Highways.
- B. Corrugated aluminum pipe shall meet AASHTO M196, Type I and AASHTO M190 Type C.
- C. Corrugated steel pipe shall meet AASHTO M36, Type I and AASHTO M190, Type C.
- D. Pipe joints shall be the band coupler type, not less than 5 (5) corrugations wide as supplied by the pipe manufacturer.

#### **10.08 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS**

- A. Precast reinforced concrete box culverts shall meet ASTM C789 and/or ASTM C850 and shall be in the size shown on the Drawings and Class III unless noted otherwise.
- B. Joints shall be tongue and groove construction and shall be filled with butyl mastic sealant during installation as recommended by culvert manufacturer.
- C. Precast reinforced concrete box culverts shall be as manufactured by Independent Concrete Pipe Co. or approved equal.

#### **10.09 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES**

- A. Manholes, frames, and covers shall be in accordance with Sanitation District No. 1 of Northern Kentucky specifications.

#### **10.10 PRECAST CONCRETE INLET/OUTLET TREATMENTS**

- A. Precast concrete inlet/outlet treatments shall meet the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Highways and of the type and size shown on the Drawings.
- B. Castings shall be cast iron as manufactured by Neenah, Hoe, McKinley, Flockhart or approved equal.

#### **10.11 HDPE PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. The use of HDPE pipe shall meet all local and state requirements.
- B. Corrugated HDPE Drainage Pipe and Fittings shall be ADS N-12 smooth walled HDPE or approved equal.
- C. Couplings shall have watertight seals.

#### **10.12 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS**

Maintain in operating condition all active drains and other utilities encountered in the Project area. Repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer any surface or subsurface improvement damaged during the course of the Work (unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed), whether or not such improvement is shown on the Drawings.

#### **10.13 PROTECTION OF PIPING LAID IN AREAS OF FILL**

Underground drains specified in this Section shall not be laid in areas of fill prior to the actual performance of the grading operation unless the depth of the cover over such utilities below existing ground surface is at least 30 inches. Such depth of cover requirement may be reduced provided the pipe is protected by concrete cradling, encasement, or other manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

#### **10.14 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**

- A. General: Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, trenches in which storm drainage lines are to be laid shall be excavated in open cut to the depths shown on the Drawings. In general, this shall be interpreted to mean that machine excavation in earth shall extend to an elevation permitting minimum depth of bedding material below.
- B. Width of Trench: Excavate trenches of sufficient width to provide free working space on each side of the pipe and to permit proper backfilling around the pipe.
  - 1. Pipe trenches shall be made as narrow as practicable and shall not be widened by scraping or loosening material from the sides. Every effort shall be made to keep the sides of the trenches firm and undisturbed until backfilling has been completed and consolidated.

2. Trenches shall be excavated with approximately vertical sides between the elevation of the center of the pipe and an elevation 1 foot above the top of the pipe.
- C. **Sheeting and Bracing:** Sheet and brace trenches as necessary to protect workmen and adjacent structures. Comply with local regulations, or, in the absence thereof, with the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction", of the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. Do not remove sheeting until trench is backfilled sufficiently to protect pipe and prevent injurious caving.
  - D. **Water Removal:** Keep trenches free from water while construction therein is in progress. Under no circumstances lay pipe or appurtenances in water. Pump or bail water from bell hole to permit proper jointing of pipes. Conduct the discharge from trench dewatering to sediment-controlled areas as specified in Section 02100.
  - E. **Disposition of Existing Utilities:** Rules and regulations governing the respective utilities shall be observed in executing all work under this heading. Active utilities not shown on the Drawings shall be protected or relocated in accordance with written instructions of the Engineer and the Contract sum will be adjusted for such additional work. Inactive and abandoned utilities encountered in trenching operation shall be removed, plugged, or capped. In absence of specific requirements, plug or cap such utility lines at least 3 feet from new ditch line or as required by the local regulations.
  - F. **Unclassified Excavation:** Materials to be excavated shall be unclassified, and shall include the removal of earth, rock, or other materials encountered in the excavating to the depth and extent shown or indicated on the Drawings. In the case of any change in the excavation, ordered in writing by the Engineer, the resulting changes in quantities shall be accurately computed, its value shall be determined in accordance with applicable Unit Prices agreed upon between the Owner and Contractor or subcontractors, and the Contract sum shall be adjusted accordingly.
    1. **Blasting:** Obtain written approval of method from the Engineer before proceeding with rock excavation. Cover blasts with heavy timbers or mats. Set off no blasts within 25 feet of pipe already laid in trench. Protect earth backfill pipe already laid. Explosives shall be stored, handled and employed in accordance with the provisions of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" of the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc.
  - G. **Pipe Bedding:** Storm drainage pipe shall be laid on a bed of granular material except when a concrete encasement situation occurs. All pipe bedding material shall be Class I select granular material approved by the Engineer and shall be placed to a depth of 4 inches in an earth trench and 6 inches in a rock trench. Granular bedding shall be graded to provide for a uniform and continuous support beneath the pipe at all points. Bell holes shall be provided so that after placement, only the barrel of the pipe receives bearing pressure from the supporting material.

1. After each pipe has been aligned, and placed in final position, granular material as shown on the Drawings, shall be deposited and densified under the pipe haunches and on each side of the pipe up to the spring line of the pipe to prevent lateral displacement and hold the pipe in proper position during subsequent pipe jointing, bedding, and backfilling operations.
  2. In wet, yielding, and mucky locations where the pipe is in danger of sinking below grade, the pipe must be weighted or secured permanently in place by such means as will prove effective. In areas where a high-water table exists, extreme care shall be taken in the placement of the backfill material to prevent flotation of the pipe at any time.
  3. Where an unstable (i.e., water, mud, etc.) trench bottom is encountered, stabilization of the trench bottom is required. This is to be accomplished by undercutting the trench depth and replacing to grade with a foundation of aggregate material. The depth of the foundation is dependent upon the severity of the trench bottom. The size of aggregate used in the foundation will be determined by the condition of the unstable material. Once the trench bottom has been stabilized, the required Class I bedding can be placed.
- H. Special Supports: Whenever, in the opinion of the Engineer, the soil at or below the requisite pipe grade is unsuitable for supporting pipe and appurtenances specified in this Section after stabilization as herein before described, special supports shall be provided as the Engineer may direct, and the Contract sum will be adjusted.
- I. Backfilling: Backfill trenches only after pipe has been inspected, and locations of pipelines and appurtenances, and rock excavation, if any, have been recorded. Pipes shall be backfilled as herein specified or as otherwise shown on the Drawings.
1. Initial Backfill: This backfill is defined as that material which is placed over the pipe from the spring line of the pipe, to a point 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The backfill shall be Class I aggregate material as detailed on the Drawings.
  2. Final Backfill: The trench shall be backfilled from a point 12 inches above the top of the pipe to subgrade with earth material reasonably free of any rocks. Compaction shall meet the requirements for the adjacent embankment.
  3. Walking or working on the completed pipelines, except as may be necessary in backfilling, will not be permitted until the trench has been backfilled to a point 6 inches above the top of the pipe.
  4. The Class I aggregate material used in backfilling shall be No. 9 crushed stone or clean sand meeting the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Highways.

#### **10.14 TESTING**

- A. After the piping system has been brought to completion, and prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall rod out the entire system by pushing through each individual line in the system appropriate tools for the removal from the lines of any and all dirt, debris, and trash.

B. During the final inspection, the Engineer will inspect each individual line, either by use of lights, television, or other means at his disposal to determine whether the completed lines are true to line and grade as laid out or as shown on the Drawings.

1. The Engineer may require that the Contractor pass through the system under its own momentum a wooden ball of a diameter 1 inch less than the minimal diameter of the pipe, except that no ball larger than 8 inches in diameter shall be used.
2. All lines or sections of line that are found to be laid improperly with respect to line or grade, that are found to contain broken or leaking sections of pipe or are obstructed in such a manner that they cannot be satisfactorily corrected otherwise, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

#### **10.15 FINAL INSPECTION**

At the time of final inspection of the Work performed under the Contract, the storm drainage system covered by this Section shall be complete in every respect and in perfect operating condition. All surplus materials of every character resulting from the Work of this Section shall have been removed. Pipes shall be free from sand, silt, or other obstructions. Any defects discovered in the storm drainage subsequent to this inspection shall have been corrected.

#### **10.16 CERTIFICATES**

Furnish to the Engineer affidavits from the manufacturers of pipe, furnished and installed under this Section, certifying that such materials delivered to the Project conform to the requirements of this Section.

## **SECTION 11 – ROADWAY & DRAINAGE EXCAVATION**

### **11.01 SCOPE**

Roadway and drainage excavation shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of all materials taken from within limits of the work contracted, meaning the calculated material lying between the original groundline and the excavation limits established or approved by the ENGINEER as shown on the final cross sections or grading plan.

### **11.02 GENERAL**

Included in this work shall be excavation for widened cuts and roadbeds embankment subgrades, under-cutting subgrades in cut sections, shoulders: slopes, removal of unsuitable material, ditches, waterways, intersections, approaches, balance excavation, and inlet and outlet ditches, all as indicated on the plans or as directed.

Roadway and drainage excavation shall also include removal and satisfactory disposal of miscellaneous structures removed from within the limits of the roadway and drainage cross sections such as, but not limited to, all types of pavements and pavement bases, whether rigid or flexible; sidewalks; all curbs and curbs and gutters; and all conduits that have no salvage value, such as unserviceable drainage pipe, sewer pipe, waterlines, and other unserviceable utility lines. The plans may or may not indicate the exact locations of the various types and quantities of these miscellaneous items to be removed and disposed of; however, it is the intent of these specifications that the removal of any such items that fall within the limits of the roadway and drainage cross sections as here in before defined, whether or not shown on the plans, shall be included in Roadway and Drainage Excavation.

Except as otherwise specifically stated roadway and drainage excavation shall also include inlet and outlet ditches, regardless of the classification of the material encountered, whether shown or not shown on the plans and whether or not on the right-of-way as shown. When the work is extended by the OWNER beyond the project area limits shown on the plans, easements or additional property will be obtained by the OWNER.

All drilling, grinding, and sawing of rock, shale, concrete and other similar dust producing materials shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the ENGINEER.

Clearing and grubbing operations for excavation areas shall be completed prior to beginning excavation operations. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to protect and preserve any and all existing culverts, pipelines, conduits, subdrains, or parts thereof which may be affected by his operations on the contract and which, in the judgment of the ENGINEER, may be continued in use without any change. The CONTRACTOR shall, at his own expense, satisfactorily repair or replace any damaged part of any such culvert, pipeline, conduit, or subdrain which may result from his operations or negligence during the life of the contract.

During construction, all areas affected by excavation shall be maintained at all times in such condition that it will be well drained.

### **11.03 CLASSIFICATION**

Without regard to the materials encountered, all roadway and drainage excavation shall be **unclassified**. It shall be distinctly understood that any reference to rock, earth, or any other material on the plans or cross sections, whether in numbers, words, letters, or lines, is solely for the OWNER'S information and is not to be taken as an indication of classified excavation or the quantity of either rock, earth, or any other material involved.

The bidder must draw his own conclusions as to the conditions to be encountered. The OWNER does not give any guarantee as to the accuracy of the data and no claim will be considered for additional compensation when the materials encountered are not in accord with the classification shown.

### **11.04 SLOPES**

All excavation shall be performed in such a manner as will ensure against removing or loosening any material outside of the required slopes. Slopes shall be shaped to reasonably close conformity with the lines and cross sections shown on the plans, with no deviations, therefrom readily discernible from the road, except as otherwise directed. All rock cut slopes shall be left with a reasonable uniform surface and all loose and overhanging rock shall be removed. Under no condition shall holes be gouged or dug in back slopes or in embankment slopes.

The slopes in cuts may be varied by the ENGINEER during construction, depending upon the material encountered in excavation. The cuts may be widened, and the slopes may be varied to secure sufficient material for the formation of embankment and shoulders, to prevent landslides, to improve sight distance, or for any other reasons that such widening or variations are deemed to be to the best advantage of the work. When a cut is made on any section of the roadway in any material that may slide, the excavation shall be removed to the slope lines as designated on the plans or as directed, and no vertical slopes will be allowed during the process of excavation of such cuts, except in stage construction when material is left in cuts for future shoulder construction. No payment will be made for any excavated material, which is used for purposes other than those designated.

### **11.05 DITCHES**

Ditches shall include inlet and outlet ditches and such other ditches as may be required for the satisfactory completion of the work.

### **11.06 USE OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS**

All suitable material removed from excavation shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the formation of embankments, subgrade, or shoulders; as backfill for structures or for other purposes shown on the plans or as directed. No payment will be made for any excavated materials used for any purpose other than that indicated on the plans or approved.

All sod and soft or spongy material shall be removed and disposed of as directed. Such materials shall not be used in the construction of grade, except as provided in the current KYTC Road and Bridge Construction Standard Specifications.

All rocks and boulders, when directed, shall be placed in the embankments, provided the embankments are of sufficient depth to provide 11 inches or more soil cover over such rocks or boulders placed within the shoulder limits. Such rock and boulders shall be placed under the shoulders rather than under the pavement foundation when the embankment is constructed principally of soils.

Material wasted off the project area shall be placed on sites obtained by the CONTRACTOR at no cost to the OWNER. All waste shall be placed to avoid the obstruction of drainage, and the wasted material shall be seeded and protected using the appropriate application rates of agricultural limestone, fertilizer, seed, and mulch as directed on the BMP Plan.

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all permitting and legalities associated with offsite disposal of materials. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any fines associated with not complying with sediment erosion control plans, releases of sewage, etc.

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish to the OWNER copies of written agreement with the property OWNER, approval of the OWNER(S) of utilities of any nature existing within the proposed waste area.

### **11.07 ROADBED**

In addition to the limits of the roadbed, the work required herein shall extend to the ditch lines or curb lines in cuts when so directed. Work under this section shall conform to the KYTC Road & Bridge Specifications current edition.

Where rock is encountered in the excavation, it shall be removed between ditch lines or curb lines to a depth below the required grade as shown on the plans with no points of rock projecting above such depth. The final surface of the rock shall be left so that complete drainage will be provided, and no water will be pocketed at any point. The refill over this surface shall be made of selected materials and shall contain no stone or spalls larger than 4 inches. All refill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 11 inches in depth, loose measurement, and compacted. No allowance will be made for excavation and refill material to a greater depth below the required grade than as shown on the plans. Where not designated on the plans, the refill material shall be selected by the ENGINEER.

In cut sections the roadbed, whether it consists of existing material or refill material, shall be compacted in accordance with the requirements of the current KYTC Road and Bridge Construction Standard Specifications.

When the material in place does not contain sufficient moisture to obtain proper compaction, the roadbed shall be thoroughly scarified and broken to minimum depth of 6 inches, the moisture content

increased as directed, and the roadbed compacted. Material unsuitable for the roadbed, when encountered at subgrade elevation, shall be removed to such depths as indicated on the plans or as directed, and disposed of as directed and replaced with #2 stone. Material that is unstable due to excessive moisture but that is otherwise suitable for the roadbed shall either be scarified, allowed to dry, and compacted; or removed, dried, and used for refill or embankment, as directed by the ENGINEER. Manipulation to speed drying will be permitted. When necessary, change order procedures shall be followed. Change order shall be reviewed by Engineer and approved by Owner prior to work being performed.

The CONTRACTOR shall conduct roadway excavation operations so that a sufficient quantity of selected materials is available, stockpiled, or otherwise reserved for providing the required volume of material necessary to complete the roadbed in accordance with the plans and as indicated herein.

#### **11.08 AUTHORIZED ADJUSTMENTS**

Adjustments to the design quantities of Roadway Excavation authorized by the OWNER or ENGINEER will be made only for the following purposes:

Include changes in the quantity of work due to benching, changing slopes or grades, removing slides, and any other procedures required by the OWNER or ENGINEER on the project.

#### **11.09 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS**

Removing and salvaging or disposal of all other items within the project area or easements not included in this Section such as guardrails, headwalls, inlet boxes, etc., whether shown on the plans or not shall be considered incidental to the contract and no direct payment shall be allowed, unless otherwise provided.

In removing manholes, catch basins, and inlets, any live sewers connected thereto shall be rebuilt and properly reconnected, and satisfactory by-pass service shall be maintained during such construction operations.

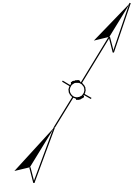
## **SECTION 12 – FINAL CLEANUP**

### **12.1 SCOPE**

The work will not be considered as completed, and final payment will not be made, until the right-of-way and all ground occupied by the CONTRACTOR in connection with the work has been cleared of all rubbish, equipment, excess materials, temporary structures, and weeds. Rubbish and all waste material of whatever nature shall be disposed of in waste areas provided by the CONTRACTOR. All property, both public and private, which has been damaged in the execution of the work, shall be replaced, or restored in an acceptable manner. All ditches shall be drained, and all space shall be left unobstructed and, in such condition, as acceptable to the ENGINEER.

**SECTION 13 – COUNTING STATION REPLACEMENT DETAILS**

KENTON CO. US 25 ~m.p. 8.80  
LAT/LONG: N 39.03806, W 84.55850  
COUNT STATION B67  
STA 28+50



SITE LOCATION IS APPROXIMATE AND WILL BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AND APPROVED BY DIVISION OF PLANNING PERSONNEL PRIOR TO ANY CONSTRUCTION.

ALL LOOPS SHALL BE 5'X5' SQUARE AND SHALL BE INSTALLED SPLICE-FREE TO THE CABINET. A MINIMUM OF 2' OF WIRE FOR EACH SENSOR SHALL BE COILED AND LABELED INSIDE THE JUNCTION BOX AND CABINET. DIVISION OF PLANNING PERSONNEL WILL CONNECT THE LOOPS INSIDE THE CABINET.

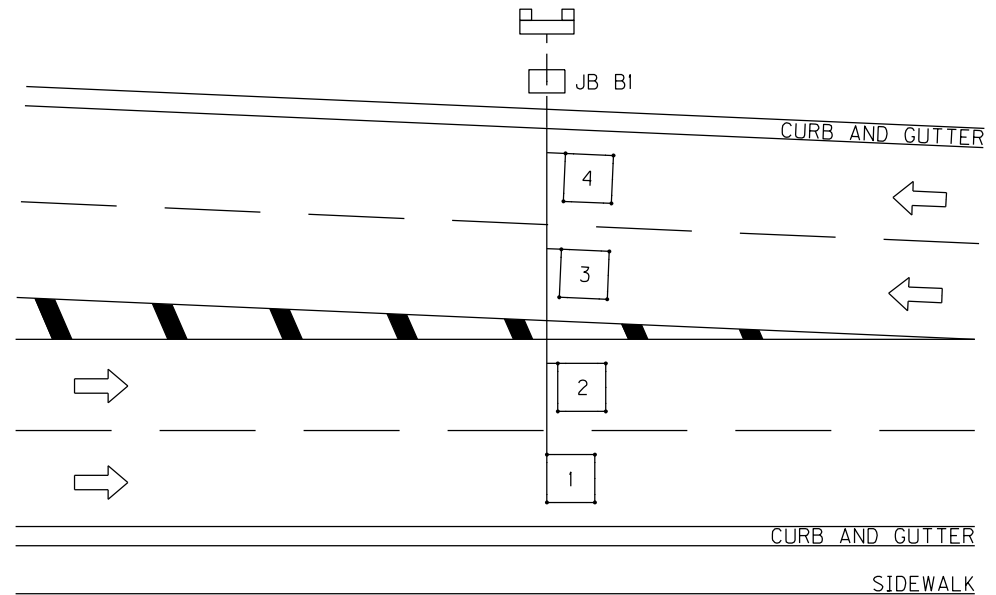
INSTALL ONE (1) 1 1/4" RIGID CONDUIT FROM SAW SLOT TO JUNCTION BOX.

INSTALL ONE (1) TYPE B JUNCTION BOX (JB B1).

INSTALL ONE (1) 20"x20"x8" CABINET ON TWO (2) WOOD POSTS.

INSTALL ONE (1) 2" RIGID CONDUIT FROM JUNCTION BOX TO CABINET.

REMOVE ANY OLD EXISTING COUNT STATION EQUIPMENT AND DISPOSE OF OFF THE PROJECT.



**PERMANENT TRAFFIC DATA ACQUISITION STATIONS  
 ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES**

Bid Item Code	Description	Unit	Quantity
4793	CONDUIT 1 ¼ INCH	LIN FT	10
4795	CONDUIT 2 INCH	LIN FT	10
4811	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE B	EACH	1
4820	TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	LIN FT	15
4821	OPEN CUT ROADWAY	LIN FT	
4829	PIEZOELECTRIC SENSOR	EACH	
4830	LOOP WIRE	LIN FT	750
4833	WIRE – NO. 8	LIN FT	
4834	WIRE – NO. 6	LIN FT	
4850	CABLE NO. 14/1 PAIR	LIN FT	
4871	POLE – 35’ WOODEN	EACH	
4895	LOOP SAW SLOT AND FILL	LIN FT	135
4899	ELECTRICAL SERVICE	EACH	
4960	REMOVE AND REPLACE SIDEWALK	SQYD	
20213EC	INSTALL PAD MOUNT ENCLOSURE	EACH	
20359NN	GALVANIZED STEEL CABINET	EACH	1
20360ES818	WOOD POST	EACH	2
20391NS835	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE A	EACH	
20392NS835	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE C	EACH	
20468EC	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX 10x8x4	EACH	
21543EN	BORE AND JACK CONDUIT – 2 INCH	LIN FT	
23206EC	INSTALL CONTROLLER CABINET	EACH	
24963ED	LOOP TEST	EACH	

## **MATERIAL, INSTALLATION, AND BID ITEM NOTES FOR PERMANENT TRAFFIC DATA ACQUISITION STATIONS**

---

### **1. DESCRIPTION**

Except as specified in these notes, all work shall consist of furnishing and installing all materials necessary for permanent data acquisition station equipment installation(s) and shall be performed in accordance with the current editions of:

- The Contract
- Division of Planning Standard Detail Sheets
- Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways, *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*
- Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways, Standard Drawings
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70: *National Electrical Code*
- Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), *National Electrical Safety Code*
- Federal Highway Administration, *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*
- American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), *Roadside Design Guide*.
- Standards of the utility company serving the installation, if applicable

The permanent traffic data acquisition station layout(s) indicate the extent and general arrangement of the proposed installation and are for general guidance. Any omission or commission shown or implied shall not be cause for deviation from the intent of the plans and specifications. Information shown on the plans and in this proposal and the types and quantities of work listed are not to be taken as an accurate or complete evaluation of the material and conditions to be encountered during construction. The bidder must draw his own conclusion as to the conditions encountered. The Department of Highways (Department) does not give any guarantee as to the accuracy of the data and no claim will be considered for additional compensation if the conditions encountered are not in accordance with the information shown. If any modifications of the plans or specifications are considered necessary by the Contractor, details of such modifications and the reasons, therefore, shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for written approval prior to beginning such modified work.

The Contractor shall contact all utility companies and the district utility agent prior to beginning construction to insure proper clearance and shielding from existing and proposed utilities. The Contractor shall use all possible care in excavating on this project so as not to disturb any existing utilities whether shown on the plans or not shown on the plans. Any utilities disturbed or damaged by the Contractor during construction shall be replaced or repaired to original condition by the Contractor at no cost to the department. If necessary, to avoid existing utilities, the Contractor shall hand dig areas where poles or conduit cross utilities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to public and/or private property resulting from his work.

The Contractor shall inspect the project site prior to submitting a bid and shall be thoroughly familiarized with existing conditions. Submission of a bid will be considered an affirmation of this inspection having been completed. The Department will not honor any claims resulting from site conditions.

## 2. MATERIALS

All proposed materials shall be approved prior to being utilized. The Contractor shall submit for material approval an electronic file of descriptive literature, drawings and any requested design data for the proposed materials. After approval, no substitutions of any approved materials may be made without the written approval of the Engineer.

Materials requiring sampling shall be made available a sufficient time in advance of their use to allow for necessary testing.

### 2.1. Anchoring

#### 2.1.1. Anchor and Anchor Rod

Anchor, except rock anchor, shall be expanding type, with a minimum area of 135 square inches.

Anchor rod shall be galvanized steel, double-eye, have a minimum diameter of 5/8 inches, and a minimum length of 84 inches. Minimum holding capacity shall be 15,400 lbs.

Rock anchor shall be galvanized steel, triple-eye, expanding type, with a minimum diameter of 3/4 inch, a minimum 53 inches long, and a minimum tensile strength of 23,000 lb.

#### 2.1.2. Guy Wire and Guy Guard

Guy wire shall be Class A, Zinc-coated, 3/8 inch diameter, high strength grade steel (minimum 10,800 lb.) and galvanized per ASTM A475. Guy guard shall be 8' long, fully-rounded, yellow, and able to be securely attached to the guy wire.

#### 2.1.3. Strandwise for Guy Wire

Strandwise for guy wire shall be 3/8 inch and rated to hold a minimum of 90% of the rated breaking strength (RBS) of the strand used.

### 2.2. Asphalt

Asphalt shall be a minimum CL2 Asph Surf 0.38B PG64-22 and conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

### 2.3. Backer Rod

Backer rod shall be 1/2 inch diameter, closed cell polyethylene foam and shall meet or exceed the following physical properties:

- Density (average): 2.0 lbs/cu.ft. (minimum): ASTM D 1622 test method
- Tensile Strength: 50 PSI (minimum): ASTM D 1623 test method
- Compression Recovery: 90% (minimum): ASTM D 5249 test method
- Water Absorption: 0.03 gm/cc (maximum): ASTM C 1016 test method

## **2.4. Cabinets**

### **2.4.1. Galvanized Steel Cabinet**

Galvanized Steel Cabinet shall be constructed of 16 or 14 gauge galvanized steel and shall meet or exceed the industry standards set forth by UL 50 and NEMA 3R. The finish shall be an ANSI 61 gray polyester powder finish inside and out over the galvanized steel. Cabinet shall have minimum inside dimensions of 20 inches high by 20 inches wide by 8 inches deep.

The cabinet shall be equipped with the following:

- Drip shield top
- Seam-free sides, front, and back, to provide protection in outdoor installations against rain, sleet, and snow
- Hinged cover with 16 gauge galvanized steel continuous stainless steel pin.
- Cover fastened with captive plated steel screws, knob or latch
- Hasp and staple for padlocking
- No gaskets or knockouts
- Back panel for terminal block installation
- Post mounting hardware
- Terminal Blocks

### **2.4.2. Anchor Bolt for Pad Mounted Cabinet**

Anchor bolt for pad mounted cabinet shall be galvanized steel with minimum dimensions of 3/8 inch by 6 inches.

## **2.5. Concrete**

Concrete shall be Class A and conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

## **2.6. Conduit and Conduit Fittings**

Conduit and conduit fittings shall be rigid steel unless otherwise specified.

Conduit shall be zinc galvanized inside and out and conform to the NEC, UL Standard 6, and ANSI C-80.1.

Rigid Steel Conduit Fittings shall be galvanized inside and out and conform to the NEC, UL Standard 514B, and ANSI C-80.4. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC) will not be approved as an acceptable alternative to rigid steel conduit.

## **2.7. Conduit sealant**

Conduit sealant shall be weather-, mold-, and mildew-resistant and chemically resistant to gasoline, oil, dilute acids and bases. Conduit sealant shall be closed cell type and shall meet or exceed the following properties:

- |                                    |                                                |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| • Cure Time                        | 20 minutes max.                                |
| • Density                          | 64.4 kg/m <sup>3</sup> ; 6 lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> |
| • Compressive Strength (ASTM 1691) | 13.8 MPa; 330 or 300 psi                       |

- Tensile Strength (ASTM 1623) 15.9 MPa; 270 or 250 psi
- Flexural Strength (ASTM D790) 14.5 MPa; 460 or 450 psi
- Service Temperature -20 to 200 F

## **2.8. Electrical Service Meter Base**

Electrical service meter base shall meet or exceed all requirements of the National Electrical Code and the local utility providing the electrical service.

## **2.9. Electrical Service Disconnect**

Electrical service disconnect shall meet or exceed all requirements of the National Electrical Code and the local utility providing the electrical service.

## **2.10. Flashing Arrow**

Flashing Arrow shall conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

## **2.11. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Receptacle**

Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacle shall be 2-pole, 3-wire, 20 Amp, 125 Volt, 60 Hz, NEMA 5-20R configuration and meet or exceed the following standards and certifications:

- NEMA WD-1 and WD-6
- UL 498 and 943
- NOM 057
- ANSI C-73

This item shall include a UL listed, 4 inch x4 inch x 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> inch box with <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch side and end knockouts and a 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inches deep, single-receptacle cover to house the GFCI receptacle. Box and cover shall be hot rolled, galvanized steel with a minimum thickness of 0.62 inches.

## **2.12. Grounding**

### **2.12.1. Ground Rod**

Ground Rod shall be composite shaft consisting of a pure copper exterior (5 mil minimum) that has been inseparably molten welded to a steel core. Ground Rod shall have a minimum diameter of 5/8 inch, a minimum length of 8 feet and shall be manufactured for the sole purpose of providing electrical grounding.

### **2.12.2. Ground Rod Clamp**

Ground rod shall be equipped with a one piece cast copper or bronze body with a non-ferrous hexagonal head set screw and designed to accommodate a 10 AWG solid through 2 AWG stranded grounding conductor.

## **2.13. Grout**

### **2.13.1. Grout for Inductive Loop Installation**

Grout for inductive loop installation shall be non-shrink, shall meet the requirements of the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*,

and shall be included on the KYTC Division of Materials, *List of Approved Materials*.

### **2.13.2. Grout for Piezoelectric Sensor Installation**

Grout for piezoelectric sensor installation shall be per the piezoelectric sensor manufacturer's recommendation. Grout shall be suitable for installation in both asphalt and Portland cement pavements. Grout shall have a short curing time (tack free in ten minutes; open to traffic in forty minutes; and fully cured within sixty minutes) to prevent unnecessary lane closure time and should be of sufficient consistency to prevent running when applied on road surfaces with a drainage cross slope. Particulate matter within the grout shall not separate or settle and the grout shall not shrink during the curing process.

## **2.14. Hardware**

Except where specified otherwise, all hardware such as nuts, bolts, washers, threaded ends of fastening devices, etc. with a diameter less than 5/8 inch shall be passivated stainless steel, alloy type 316 or type 304. Stainless steel hardware shall meet ASTM F593 and F594 for corrosion resistance. All other nuts and bolts shall meet ASTM A307 and shall be galvanized.

### **2.14.1. Conduit Strap**

Conduit strap shall be double-hole, stainless steel, and sized to support specified conduit. Conduit strap shall attach to wood pole or post with two 2 1/4 inch wood screws.

### **2.14.2. Mounting Strap for Pole Mount Cabinet**

Mounting strap for pole mount cabinet shall be 3/4 inch x 0.03 inch stainless steel; equipped with clips or buckles to securely hold strap.

### **2.14.3. Metal Framing Channel and Fittings**

Metal framing channel shall be 1 5/8 inches wide galvanized steel that conforms to ASTM A1011 and ASTM A653. One side of the channel shall have a continuous slot with in-turned edges to accommodate toothed fittings.

Fittings shall be punch pressed from steel plates and conform to ASTM A575 and the physical requirements of ASTM A1011.

## **2.15. Junction Box**

### **2.15.1. Junction Box Type A, B, or C**

Junction Box Type A, B, or C shall meet or exceed ANSI/SCTE 77-2007, Tier 15. Box shall have an open bottom. A removable, non-slip cover marked "PLANNING" shall be equipped with a lifting slot and attached with a minimum of two 3/8 inch stainless steel hex bolts and washers. Type A Box shall have nominal inside dimensions of 13 inches wide by 24 inches long by 18 inches deep. Type B Box shall have nominal inside dimensions of 11 inches wide by 18 inches long by 12

inches deep. Type C Box shall have nominal inside dimensions of 24 inches wide by 36 inches long by 30 inches deep.

**2.15.2. Aggregate for Junction Box Type A, B, or C**

Aggregate for junction box type A, B, or C shall be gradation size no. 57 and conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

**2.15.3. Junction Box 10x8x4**

Junction Box Type 10x8x4 shall be constructed of a UV-stabilized, nonmetallic material or non-rusting metal and be weatherproof in accordance with NEMA 4X. Box shall be equipped with an overhanging door with a continuous durable weatherproof gasket between the body and door. Door shall be hinged with screws, hinge(s) and pin(s) and shall be equipped with a padlockable latch on the side opposite the hinge(s). Junction Box 10x8x4 shall have minimum inside dimensions of 10 inches high by 8 inches wide by 4 inches deep.

**2.16. Maintain and Control Traffic**

Materials for the bid item Maintain and Control Traffic shall conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*, and the KYTC Department of Highways *Standard Drawings*.

**2.17. Piezoelectric Sensor**

Piezoelectric sensor (piezo) shall provide a consistent level voltage output signal when a vehicle axle passes over it, shall have a shielded transmission cable attached, and shall meet the following requirements:

- Dimensions: such that sensor will fit in a ¾ inch wide by 1 inch deep saw cut. Total length shall be 6 feet unless specified otherwise.
- Output uniformity: ± 7% (maximum)
- Typical output level range: 250mV (minimum) from a wheel load of 400 lbs.
- Working temperature range: -40° to 160° F.
- Sensor life: 30 million Equivalent Single Axle Loadings (minimum)

Shielded transmission cable shall be coaxial and shall meet the following requirements:

- RG 58C/U with a high density polyethylene outer jacket rated for direct burial
- Length shall be a minimum of 100 feet. Installations may exceed 100 feet so the piezo shall be supplied with a lead-in of appropriate length so that the cable can be installed splice-free from the piezo to the cabinet.
- Soldered, water resistant connection to the sensor.

One installation bracket for every 6 inches of sensor length shall also be supplied. Piezo shall be a RoadTrax BL Class I or approved equal.

**2.18. Saw Slot Sealant**

Saw Slot Sealant shall be non-shrink, non-stringing, moisture cure, polyurethane

encapsulant suitable for use in both asphalt and concrete pavements. It shall provide a void-free encapsulation for detector loop cables and adequate compressive yield strength and flexibility to withstand heavy vehicular traffic and normal pavement movement.

The cured encapsulant shall meet or exceed the following:

- Hardness (Indentation): 35-65 Shore A, ASTM D2240
- Tensile Strength: 150 psi minimum, ASTM D412
- Elongation: 125% minimum 2 inch/minute pull, ASTM D412
- Tack-free Drying Time: 24 hours maximum, ASTM C679
- Complete Drying Time: 30 hours maximum, KM 64-447
- Chemical Interactions (seven day cure at room temperature, 24-hour immersion, KM 64-446):
  - Motor Oil: No effect
  - Deicing Chemicals: No effect
  - Gasoline: Slight swell
  - Hydraulic Brake Fluid: No effect
  - Calcium Chloride (5%): No effect

## **2.19. Seeding and Protection**

Material for Seeding and Protection shall be Seed Mixture Type I and conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

## **2.20. Signs**

Materials for signs shall conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

## **2.21. Splicing Materials**

### **2.21.1. Electrical Tape**

Electrical tape shall be a premium grade, UL-listed, all-weather, vinyl-insulating tape with a minimum thickness of 7 mil. Tape shall be flame retardant and resistant to abrasion, moisture, alkalis, acids, corrosion, and weather (including ultraviolet exposure).

### **2.21.2. Splice Kit**

Splice kit shall be inline resin-type and rated for a minimum of 600V. Resin shall be electrical insulating-type and shall provide complete moisture and insulation resistance.

## **2.22. Steel Reinforcing Bar**

Steel reinforcing bar shall be #5 and shall conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

## **2.23. Terminal Block**

Terminal block shall be rated for a minimum of 300 V and have a minimum of six

terminal pairs with 9/16-inch nominal spacing (center to center) for connecting loop and piezoelectric sensor wires to cable assemblies. Terminal block shall have screw type terminal strips to accommodate wire with spade-tongue ends.

#### **2.24. Warning Tape**

Warning tape shall be acid and alkali resistant formulated for direct burial. Tape shall be a minimum of 3 inches wide by 4.0 mils (nominal) thick, and shall be permanently imprinted with a minimum 1 inch black legend on a red background warning of an electric line. Tape shall meet or exceed the following industry specifications:

- American Gas Association (AGA) 72-D-56
- American Petroleum Institute (API) RP 1109
- American Public Works Association (APWA) Uniform Color Code
- Department of Transportation (DOT) Office of Pipeline Safety USAS B31.8
- Federal Gas Safety Regulations S 192-321 (e)
- General Services Administration (GSA) Public Buildings Service Guide: PBS 4-1501, Amendment 2
- National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) PSS 73-1
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 1926.956 (c) (1)

#### **2.25. Wire and Cable**

All cable and wire shall be plainly marked in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC).

##### **2.25.1. Loop Wire**

Loop wire shall be 14 AWG, stranded, copper, single conductor, and shall conform to the International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA) Specification No. 51-7.

##### **2.25.2. Cable No. 14/1 Pair**

Cable No. 14/1 pair loop lead-in cable shall be 14 AWG, stranded, copper paired, electrically shielded conductors, and shall conform to IMSA 19-2.

##### **2.25.3. Grounding conductor**

Grounding conductor and bonding jumper shall be solid or stranded, 4 AWG bare copper.

##### **2.25.4. Service Entrance Conductor**

Service entrance conductor shall be stranded, copper, Type USE-2, sized as required to comply with the NEC.

##### **2.25.5. Terminal for electrical wire or cable**

Terminal for electrical wires or cables shall be insulated, solderless, spade tongue terminals of correct wire and stud size. Terminal for electrical wires or cables shall be incidental to the wire or cable (including piezoelectric sensor transmission cable) to be connected to terminal strips.

**2.26. Wood Post**

Wood post shall be Southern Pine pretreated to conform to the American Wood Preservers' Association (AWPA) C-14 or UC4B and shall have minimum dimensions of 4 inches by 4 inches by 8 feet long (for Galvanized Steel Cabinet) or 4 feet long (for Junction Box 10x8x4), sawed on all four sides with both ends square.

**2.27. Wooden Pole**

Wooden pole shall be a Class IV wood pole of the length specified and shall conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction* except the pole shall be treated in accordance with AWPA P9 Type A.

### 3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

The plans indicate the extent and general arrangement of the installation and are for guidance. When the Contractor deems any modifications to the plans or specifications necessary, details of such changes and the reasons shall be submitted in writing to the engineer for written approval prior to beginning the modified work.

After the project has been let and awarded, the Division of Construction shall notify the Division of Planning of the scheduled date for a Pre-Construction meeting so that prior arrangements can be made to attend. This will allow the Division of Planning an opportunity to address any concerns and answer any questions that the Contractor may have before beginning the work.

The Division of Planning Equipment Management Team (502-564-7183) shall be notified a minimum of seven days before any work pertaining to these specifications begins to allow their personnel the option to be present during installation.

Unless otherwise specified, installed materials shall be new.

Construction involving the installation of loops or piezoelectric sensors shall not be performed when the temperature of the pavement is less than 38°F.

A final inspection will be performed by a member of the Central Office Division of Planning equipment staff after the installation is complete to verify that the installation is in compliance with the plans and specifications.

Any required corrective work shall be performed per the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

#### 3.1. Anchoring

Furnish: Anchor, anchor rod, guy wire, strand vise, guy guard.

Anchor shall be installed in relatively dry and solid soil. Rock anchor shall be installed in solid rock. Excavate the hole at a 45° to 60° angle in line with the guy (hole size shall be slightly larger than the expanded anchor – see manufacturer’s recommendation). Attach rod to anchor, install assembly into hole, and expand anchor. Backfill and tamp entire disturbed area. The effectiveness of the anchor is dependent upon the thoroughness of backfill tamping. Attach guy to strand vise on pole and anchor rod and tighten to required tension. Install guy guard on guy.

#### 3.2. Bore and Jack Pipe – 2”

Furnish: Steel Encasement Pipe, 2”

Bore and jack pipe – 2” shall conform to the Section 706 of the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

### **3.3. Cleanup and Restoration**

Furnish: Seed Mix Type 1 (as required); fertilizer (as required); agricultural limestone (as required); mulch or hydromulch (as required); tackifier (as required).

The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing any damage to public and/or private property resulting from his work. Upon completion of the work, restore all disturbed highway features in like kind design and materials. This shall include filling any ruts and leveling ground appropriately. Contractor shall dispose of all waste and debris off the project. Sow all disturbed earthen areas with Seed Mix Type 1 per Section 212 of the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*. All materials and labor necessary for cleanup and restoration shall be considered incidental to other bid items.

### **3.4. Conduit**

Furnish: Conduit; conduit fittings; bushings (grounding where required); LB condulets (as required); weatherheads (as required); conduit straps; hardware; conduit sealant.

Conduit that may be subject to regular pressure from traffic shall be laid to a minimum depth of 24 inches below grade. Conduit that will not be subject to regular pressure from traffic shall be laid to a minimum depth of 18 inches below grade.

Conduit ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and sharp edges. Cuts shall be square and true so that the ends will butt together for the full circumference of the conduit. Tighten couplings until the ends of the conduit are brought together. Do not leave exposed threads. Damaged portions of the galvanized surfaces and untreated threads resulting from field cuts shall be painted with an Engineer-approved, rust inhibitive paint. Conduit bends shall have a radius of no less than 12 times the nominal diameter of the conduit, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Contractor shall install a bushing (grounding bushing where required) on both ends of all conduits. Cap spare conduits on both ends with caps or conduit sealant.

Conduit openings in junction boxes and cabinets shall be waterproofed with a flexible, removable conduit sealant, working it around the wires, and extending it a minimum 1 inch into the end of the conduit.

After the conduit has been installed and prior to backfilling, the conduit installation shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer.

### **3.5. Electrical Service**

Furnish: Meter base, service disconnect, wire, GFCI AC duplex receptacle with box and cover; conduit, conduit fittings, bushings (grounding where required); LB condulets (as required); weatherhead; conduit straps; hardware; conduit sealant; ground rod with clamp; grounding conductor.

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall initiate a work order with the local power

company for the installation of electrical service to the site. A representative from the Division of Planning and the local power company shall be consulted prior to choosing an exact location for the pole. The Contractor shall clear the right-of-way for the electrical service drop.

Contractor shall obtain electrical inspections, memberships, meter base, service disconnect and any other requirements by the utility serving the installation and pay all fees as required.

Install meter-base and disconnect panel with a 30-ampere, fused, circuit breaker inside. Install a manufactured weatherproof hub connector to connect the conduit to the top of the meter base and service disconnect.

Install a rigid  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch conduit with three 8 AWG service conductors from the cabinet, through the service disconnect to the meter base and a  $1\frac{1}{4}$ " conduit with three 8 AWG service conductors from the meter base to a weatherhead two feet from the top of the electrical service pole. Install conduit straps 30 inches on center and provide a drip loop where the wire enters the weatherhead. Splice electric drop with service entrance conductors at the top of the pole.

The limit of conduit incidental to "Install Electrical Service" for a pad mounted cabinet is 24 inches beyond face of service pole.

Install a 120-volt, 20-amp GFCI AC duplex receptacle with box and cover in the automatic data recorder (ADR) cabinet.

Install a ground rod with clamp. Install a grounding conductor wire from the meter base, through the disconnect panel, to the ground rod clamp. Install grounding conductor in  $1\frac{3}{4}$ " conduit from service disconnect to ground rod.

After completing the installation and before the electrical service is connected, obtain a certificate of compliance from the Kentucky Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction, Electrical Inspection Division.

### **3.6. Flashing Arrow**

Furnish: Arrow Panel

Construction of Flashing Arrow shall conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

### **3.7. Galvanized Steel Cabinet**

Furnish: Cabinet; wood posts; concrete; conduit fittings; metal framing channel; pipe clamp; terminal block(s); spade tongue wire terminals; wire labels; hardware.

Where right-of-way allows, locate the cabinet such that it is outside the clear zone in accordance with the *Roadside Design Guide*. Install Cabinet such that the door of the

cabinet faces the roadway.

Excavate as required and install wood posts to a depth of 36 inches and place concrete around posts as shown on the standard detail sheets. Install metal framing channel with pipe clamp between posts.

Install Cabinet on wood posts 38 inches above the finished grade as shown on the standard detail sheets. Install a unistrut between posts when two posts are specified.

Install the required number of terminal blocks on the cabinet back plate. Install a spade tongue terminal on each loop and piezo sensor wire entering the cabinet and connect wires to terminal block(s). Wiring shall be neat and orderly. Label all wires and cables inside cabinet.

Install conduit from ground to cabinet and attach to pipe clamp. Install locknuts to attach conduit to cabinet and install a conduit bushing as shown on the standard detail sheets.

### **3.8. Grounding**

Furnish: Ground rod with clamp; grounding conductor.

At sites with electrical or solar service, all conduits, poles, and cabinets shall be bonded to ground rods and the electrical system ground to form a complete grounded system.

Install such that top of ground rod is a minimum of 3 inches below finished grade.

Grounding systems shall have a maximum 25 ohms resistance to ground. If the resistance to ground is greater than 25 ohms, two or more ground rods connected in parallel shall be installed. Adjacent ground rods shall be separated by a minimum of 6 feet.

### **3.9. Install Pad Mount Enclosure**

Furnish: Concrete; anchor bolts with washers and nuts; conduit; conduit fittings; conduit grounding bushings; ground rod with clamp; grounding conductor; conduit sealant; wooden stakes (where required); wire labels; hardware.

The Contractor shall be responsible for securing the enclosure from the Central Office Division of Planning Warehouse in Frankfort and transporting it to the installation site.

Where right-of-way allows, locate the enclosure such that it is outside the clear zone in accordance with the *Roadside Design Guide*.

Excavate as required, and place concrete to construct the enclosure foundation as specified on the standard detail sheets. Install enclosure on the concrete base such that the door(s) of the enclosure opens away from traffic (hinges away from traffic). Install anchor bolts, washers, and nuts to secure the enclosure to the foundation.

Install ground rod with clamp and install one ¾ inch rigid conduit from enclosure base to

ground rod. Install a grounding conductor from ground rod to enclosure base and bond to each conduit bushing in the base.

Install one ¾ inch rigid steel conduit for electrical service from the base of the enclosure to 24 inches beyond the concrete base. Make all field wiring connections to the electrical service, as applicable.

If electrical service is not provided as a bid item in the contract, plug conduit on both ends with a cap, conduit sealant, or electrical tape. Mark the location of the buried conduit end with a wooden stake labeled “¾ in. conduit.”

Install specified rigid steel conduit(s) into the base of the enclosure for sensor wire entry. Install one spare 2-inch conduit from the enclosure base to 2 feet beyond the concrete base. Plug spare conduit on both ends with a cap, conduit sealant or electrical tape.

The limit of all conduits incidental to “Install Pad Mount Enclosure” is 24 inches beyond the edge of the concrete base.

Wiring in enclosure shall be neat and orderly. Label all wires and cables inside enclosure. KYTC personnel will furnish and install terminal blocks and connect sensors to terminal blocks.

### **3.10. Install Controller Cabinet**

Furnish: Mounting brackets; mounting straps; conduit; LB condulets; conduit fittings; conduit grounding bushings; ground rod with clamp; grounding conductor; cable staples; conduit sealant; wooden stakes (where required); wire labels; hardware.

The Contractor shall be responsible for securing the cabinet from the Central Office Division of Planning Warehouse in Frankfort and transporting it to the installation site. Any existing holes in the cabinet not to be reused shall be covered or plugged to meet NEC requirements.

Install mounting brackets and secure cabinet to pole with mounting straps.

Install a ground rod with clamp. Install grounding conductor in 1-¾” conduit form cabinet to ground rod.

Install one ¾ inch rigid steel conduit with two lb. condulets from cabinet to electrical service disconnect box. Make all field wiring connections to the electrical service, as applicable.

If electrical service is not provided as a bid item in the contract, plug conduit on both ends with cap, plumbers putty, conduit sealant, or electrical tape. Mark the location of the buried conduit end with a wooden stake labeled “¾ in. conduit”.

Install specified rigid steel conduit(s) and type LB condulet(s) into the bottom of the

cabinet for sensor wire entry. The limit of conduits incidental to “Install Controller Cabinet” is 24 inches beyond the face of the pole.

Wiring in cabinet shall be neat and orderly. Label all wires and cables inside cabinet. KYTC personnel will furnish and install terminal blocks and connect sensors to terminal blocks.

### **3.11. Junction Box Type 10x8x4**

Furnish: Junction box; wood post; conduit fittings; wire labels; hardware.

Where right-of-way allows, locate the junction box such that it is outside the clear zone in accordance with the Roadside Design Guide.

Excavate as required and install wood post(s) to a depth of 18 inches. Install junction box on wood post such that the bottom of the box is 18 inches above the finished grade as shown on the standard detail sheets. Box shall be installed with four (4) 2½ inch wood screws and washers.

Install locknuts to attach conduit to junction box and install a conduit bushing as shown on the standard detail sheets.

Wiring inside box shall be neat and orderly. Label all wires and cables inside box.

### **3.12. Junction Box Type A, B, or C**

Furnish: Junction box, No. 57 aggregate; grounding conductor

Excavate as required and place approximately 12 inches of No. 57 aggregate beneath the proposed junction box to allow for drainage. Install specified junction box type A, B, or C near the edge of pavement, flush with finished grade per the detail sheets. Where required, orient the box so that the dimensions comply with the National Electrical Code. Stub conduits with grounding bushings into junction box at its base to accommodate wires and connect grounding conductor to all grounding bushings. Backfill to existing grade, and restore disturbed area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Wiring inside box shall be neat and orderly. Label all wires and cables inside box.

### **3.13. Loops - Proposed**

Furnish: Wire; saw slot sealant; backer rod; grout; conduit sealant.

The plans and notes specify the approximate location for loop installations. Prior to sawing slots or drilling cores, the Contractor shall meet with a representative of the Division of Planning to verify the precise layout locations on site. Avoid expansion joints and pavement sections where potholes, cracks, or other roadway flaws exist.

Upon completion of this meeting, the Contractor shall measure out and mark the proposed loop locations with spray paint or chalk such that the saw slots will be parallel

and perpendicular to the direction of traffic. Marked lines shall be straight and exact to the locations determined and sized as shown on the plans. Unless indicated otherwise, loops shall be 6 feet by 6 feet square and loops in the same lane shall be spaced 16 feet from leading edge to leading edge.

On resurfacing, rehabilitation, and new construction projects that include new asphalt pavement, the Contractor shall install loops prior to laying the final surface course. On projects with milling and texturing, the Contractor may install the loops prior to or after the milling operation; however, if installed prior to milling, the Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the loops are installed at a depth such that the milling operation will not disturb the newly installed loops. The Contractor shall correct damage caused by the milling operations to newly installed loops prior to placement of the final surface course at no additional cost to the Cabinet.

For projects that include the installation of new asphalt and piezoelectric sensors, the Contractor shall mark or otherwise reference all loops installed prior to the final surface course such that the loops can be accurately located when the piezoelectric sensors are installed after placement of the final surface course.

For projects that do not have asphalt surfacing, the Contractor shall install the loops in the surface of the pavement.

The Prime Contractor shall coordinate the installation of loops with the electrical sub-Contractor and the Engineer to ensure correct operation of the completed installation.

The following is a typical step by step procedure for the installation of a loop.

- Carefully mark the slot to be cut, perpendicular to the flow of traffic and centered in the lane.
- Make each saw-cut 3/8-inch wide and at a depth such that the top of the backer rod is a minimum of 2 inches below the surface of rigid (PCC/Concrete) pavement or 4 inches below the surface of asphalt pavement.
- Drill a 1½ inch core hole at each corner and use a chisel to smooth corners to prevent sharp bends in the wire.
- Clean ALL foreign and loose matter out of the slots and drilled cores and within 1 foot on all sides of the slots using a high-pressure washer.
- Completely dry the slots and drilled cores and within 1 foot on all sides of the slots using oil-free forced air, torpedo heaters, electric heaters, or natural evaporation, depending on weather conditions. Be very careful not to burn the asphalt if heat is used.
- Measure 9-12 inches from the edge of the paved surface (shoulder break or face of curb) and drill a 1½ inch hole on a 45° angle to the conduit adjacent to the roadway.
- Closely inspect all cuts, cores, and slots for jagged edges or protrusions prior to the placement of the wire. All jagged edges and protrusions shall be ground or re-cut and cleaned again.

- Place the loop wire splice-free from the termination point (cabinet or junction box) to the loop, continue around the loop for four turns, and return to the termination point.
- Push the wire into the saw slot with a blunt object such as a wooden stick. Make sure that the loop wire is pushed fully to the bottom of the saw slot.
- Install conduit sealant to a minimum of 1” deep into the cored 1½ inch hole.
- Apply loop sealant from the bottom up and fully encapsulate the loop wires in the saw slot. The wire should not be able to move when the sealant has set.
- Cover the encapsulated loop wire with a continuous layer of backer rod along the entire loop and home run saw slots such that no voids are present between the loop sealant and backer rod.
- Finish filling the saw cut with non-shrinkable grout per manufacturer’s instructions. Alleviate all air pockets and refill low spaces. There shall be no concave portion to the grout in the saw slot. Any excess grout shall be cleaned from the roadway to alleviate tracking.
- Clean up the site and dispose of all waste off the project.
- Ensure that the grout has completely cured prior to subjecting the loop to traffic. Curing time varies with temperature and humidity.

Exceptions to installing loop wire splice-free to the junction box or cabinet may be considered on a case-by-case basis and must be pre-approved by the Engineer. If splices are allowed, they shall be located in a junction box and shall conform to the construction note for Splicing.

If loop lead-in cable (Cable No. 14/1 Pair) is specified, cable shall be installed splice free to the cabinet ensuring that extra cable is left in each junction box or cabinet. All wires and cables shall be labeled in each junction box and cabinet.

Loop inductance readings shall be between 100 and 300 microhenries. The difference of the loop inductance between two loops in the same lane shall be  $\pm 20$  microhenries. Inductance loop conductors shall test free of shorts and grounds. Upon completion of the project, all loops must pass an insulation resistance test of a minimum of 100 million ohms to ground when tested with a 500 Volt direct current potential in a reasonably dry atmosphere between conductors and ground.

### **3.14. Loop Test**

When noted on a data collection station layout sheet that there are existing inductive loops within the limits of the project, notify the Engineer in writing, a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to beginning milling operations. After milling and prior to placing asphalt inlay, conduct an operating test on the existing inductance loops at the control cabinet in the presence of the Engineer to determine if the inductance loop conductors have an insulating resistance of a minimum of 100 megohms when tested with a 500-volt direct current potential in a reasonably dry atmosphere between conductors and ground. The Department may also conduct its own tests with its own equipment.

If the tests indicate the loop resistances are above the specified limit and the Engineer determines the system is operable, proceed with the asphalt inlay. If the test indicates the loop resistance is not within the specified limits or if the Engineer determines the system is otherwise not operable, prior to placing the asphalt inlay install and test new loop detectors according to the station layout, notes, and Detail Drawings.

The Engineer will contact and maintain liaison with the District Planning Engineer and the Division of Planning in order to coordinate any necessary work.

### **3.15. Maintain and Control Traffic**

Furnish (all as required): Drums, traffic cones, barricades used for channelization purposes, delineators, and object markers.

Maintain and Control Traffic shall conform to the plans, the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and the KYTC Department of Highways Standard Drawings.

### **3.16. Open Cut Roadway**

Furnish: Concrete, reinforcing bars.

Excavate trench by sawing and chipping away roadway to dimensions as indicated on the detail sheets. After placing conduit, install concrete and steel reinforcing bars per the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*. Restore any disturbed sidewalk to its original condition.

### **3.17. Piezoelectric Sensor**

Furnish: Piezoelectric sensor and cable; sensor support brackets; saw slot sealant; backer rod; grout; conduit sealant.

The plans and notes specify the approximate location for piezoelectric sensor (piezo) installations. Prior to sawing slots or drilling cores, the Contractor shall meet with a representative of the Division of Planning to verify the final layout on site. Avoid expansion joints and pavement sections where potholes, cracks, or other roadway flaws exist. Roadway ruts at the proposed piezo location shall not be in excess of ½ inch under a 4-foot straight edge.

Install the piezo perpendicular to traffic in the final surface course of the pavement. Locate the sensor in the lane as shown on the site layout drawing. Eleven-foot length sensors shall be centered in the lane.

The following is a typical step by step procedure for the installation of a piezo. Refer specifically to the manufacturer's instructions provided with the sensor prior to installation.

- Carefully mark the slot to be cut, perpendicular to the flow of traffic and properly positioned in the lane.

- It is strongly recommended that a ¾ inch wide diamond blade be used for cutting the slot, or that blades be ganged together to provide a single ¾ inch wide cut. The slot shall be wet cut to minimize damage to the pavement.
- Cut a slot ¾ inch wide ( $\pm 1/16$  inch) by 1 inch minimum deep. The slot should be a minimum of 2 inches longer than the sensor (including the lead attachment). Drop the saw blade an extra ½ inch down on both ends of the sensor. The lead out of the passive cable should be centered on the slot.
- Cut the slot for the passive cable ¼ inch wide and at a depth so that the top of the backer rod is a minimum of 2 inches below the road surface.
- Clean ALL foreign and loose matter out of the slot and within 1 foot on all sides of the slot using a high-pressure washer.
- Completely dry the slot and within 1 foot on all sides of the slot using oil-free forced air, torpedo heaters, electric heaters, or natural evaporation, depending on weather conditions. Be very careful not to burn the asphalt if heat is used.
- Measure 9-12 inches from the edge of the paved surface (shoulder break or face of curb) and drill a 1½ inch hole on a 45° angle to the conduit adjacent to the roadway.
- Place strips of 2-4-inch-wide tape strips on the pavement along the lengths of both sides of the sensor slot, 1/8 inch away from the slot.
- Wear clean, protective latex (or equivalent) gloves at all times when handling sensors. Visually inspect sensor to ensure it is straight. Check lead attachment and passive cable for cuts, gaps, cracks and/or bare wire. Verify that the correct sensor type and length is being installed by checking the data sheet. Verify there is sufficient cable to reach the cabinet. Piezo lead-in cable shall not be spliced.
- Test the sensor for capacitance, dissipation factor and resistance, according to the directions enclosed with the sensor. Capacitance and dissipation should be within  $\pm 20\%$  of the piezo data sheet. Resistance (using the 20M setting) should be infinite. Record the sensor serial number and the test results and label “pre-installation.” This information should be stored in the counter cabinet and/or returned to Department Planning personnel.
- Lay the sensor next to the slot and ensure that it is straight and flat.
- Clean the sensor with steel wool or an emery pad and wipe with alcohol and a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Place the installation bracket clips every 6 inches along the length of the sensor.
- Bend the tip of the sensor downward at a 30° angle. Bend the lead attachment end down at a 15° angle and then 15° back up until level (forming a lazy Z).
- Place the sensor in the slot, with the brass element 3/8 inch below the road surface along the entire length. The tip of the sensor should be a minimum of 2 inches from the end of the slot and should not touch the bottom of the slot. The top of the plastic installation bracket clips should be 1/8 inch below the surface of the road. The lead attachment should not touch the bottom or sides of the slot. Ensure the sensor ends are pushed down per the manufacturer’s instructions.
- Visually inspect the length of the sensor to ensure it is at uniform depth along its length and it is level (not twisted, canted or bent).

- On the passive cable end, block the end of the slot approximately 3-5 inches beyond the end of the lead attachment area creating an adequate “dam” so that the sensor grout does not flow out.
- Use one bucket of sensor grout per piezo installation. Overfill the slot with sensor grout and allow to cure for a minimum of 10 minutes before continuing with the installation. Ensure that sensor grout fills around and beneath the sensor completely and that there is not a trough on top.
- Remove the tape along the sides of the saw slot when the adhesive starts to cure.
- Carefully remove the dam from the end of the sensor.
- Route the lead-in cable through the saw slot
- Install conduit sealant to a minimum of 1” deep into the cored 1½ inch hole.
- Cover the lead-in cable with encapsulant, backer rod, and grout.
- If necessary, after the grout has hardened, grind with an angle grinder until the profile is a 1/16-inch mound. There shall be no concave portion to the mound.
- Clean up the site and dispose of all waste off the project.
- Ensure that the sensor grout has completely cured prior to subjecting the sensor to traffic. Curing time will vary with temperature and humidity.

Upon installation, test the sensor for capacitance, dissipation factor and resistance, according to the directions enclosed with the sensor. Capacitance and dissipation should be within  $\pm 20\%$  of the piezo data sheet. Resistance (using the 20M setting) should be infinite. Perform a functional test of the piezo with an oscilloscope to ensure that the sensor is generating a proper response to the passage of vehicles.

Record the sensor serial number and the test results and label “post-installation.” This information should be stored in the counter cabinet and/or returned to Department Planning personnel.

### **3.18. Pole – Wooden**

Furnish: Pole; anchoring equipment (as required); hardware (as required).

Excavate and install wood pole to a minimum depth of one-sixth the total pole height. Place backfill material in hole and compact until flush with existing grade. Install guy wire, guy guard, anchor, anchor rod, and strand vise, if necessary. Anchor shall be a minimum of one-third the pole height from the face of the pole. Provide temporary erosion control, seeding, protection and restoration of disturbed areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **3.19. Removal of Existing Equipment**

The Contractor shall remove existing materials (including but not limited to: poles, anchors, cabinets, junction boxes, conduit and wire) not to be reused. Contractor shall dispose of all removed materials off the project. All materials and labor necessary for the removal of existing equipment shall be considered incidental to other bid items.

### **3.20. Signs**

Furnish: Signs; sign standards; hardware.

Construction of signs shall conform to the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

### **3.21. Splicing**

Furnish: Splice kit; solder.

These notes describe the splicing process (if permitted) and are not intended to grant permission to splice. Permission to splice shall be determined by the Division of Planning and the locations shall be shown on the layout sheet. If splicing is needed but not shown on the layout sheet, the Contractor shall receive prior written approval from the Division of Planning.

All splices shall conform to the provisions of the NEC.

Splices for loop and loop lead-in wire shall be twisted and soldered. Abrade the outer jacket of both wires to promote good adhesion and prevent capillary leak paths. Seal the splice with an electrical sealing resin. Spliced loop conductors shall test free of shorts and unauthorized grounds and shall have an insulating resistance of at least 100 megohms when tested with a 500-volt direct current potential in a reasonably dry atmosphere between conductors and ground.

For piezos, the same type coax cable, supplied by the manufacturer, shall be used to splice to the sensor's lead-in cable. Cables shall be soldered. Abrade the outer jacket of both cables to promote good adhesion and prevent capillary leak paths. Seal the splice with an electrical sealing resin. Spliced piezo cables shall be tested and have a minimum resistance of 20 megohms, a maximum dissipation factor of 0.03, a capacitance within the manufacturer's recommended range based upon the length of additional cable. A functional test of the piezo shall be performed to ensure that the sensor is generating a proper response to the passage of vehicles.

### **3.22. Trenching and Backfilling**

Furnish: Warning tape; seed mix type I; cereal rye or German foxtail-millet; mulch; concrete (as required); asphalt (as required).

Excavate trench and provide required cover as shown on the standard detail sheets. After placing conduit, backfill material shall be placed and compacted in lifts of 9 inches or less. Install warning tape as shown on the detail sheet. Provide temporary erosion control, seeding, protection and restoration of disturbed areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **3.23. Wiring**

Furnish: Wire; wire labels; spade tongue wire terminals (as required).

Installation of all wiring shall conform to the NEC. Permanent identification numbers

shall be affixed to all wires in all junction boxes and cabinets (see Layout(s) for loop and piezo numbers).

Additional lengths of each loop and piezo sensor wire shall be neatly coiled in all cabinets and junction boxes as follows:

<u>Enclosure Type</u>	<u>Additional length of each wire</u>
Galvanized Steel Cabinet	2' - 3'
Pad Mount Cabinet (332)	6' - 8'
Pole Mount Cabinet (336)	3' - 4'
Junction Box Type 10x8x4	2' - 3'
Junction Box Type A, B, or C	2' - 3'

### **3.24. Wood Post**

Furnish: Wood post; concrete (as required); seed mix type I; cereal rye or German foxtail-millet; mulch.

Excavate hole to specified depth and place concrete, if required. Install post, backfill to existing grade, and tamp backfill. Provide temporary erosion control, seeding, protection and restoration of disturbed areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **3.25. Remove and Replace Sidewalk**

Furnish: Lumber, stakes, nails or screws, and concrete.

Remove existing sidewalk to install rigid conduit from edge of roadway to nearest junction box or cabinet. Form, pour and finish concrete in place of old existing sidewalk making sure to replace the expansion joints in their respective locations. Concrete shall conform to the *Kentucky Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction* for sidewalks.

#### **4. BID ITEM NOTES AND METHOD OF MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT**

Only the bid items listed will be measured for payment. All other items required to complete the vehicle detection installation shall be incidental to other items of work. Payment at the contract unit price shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals to furnish and install these items.

##### **4.1. Bore and Jack Pipe – 2”**

Bore and jack pipe – 2” shall be furnished, installed, and measured for payment per the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

##### **4.2. Conduit**

Conduit shall include furnishing and installing specified conduit in accordance with the specifications. This item shall include conduit fittings, bodies, boxes, weatherheads, expansion joints, couplings, caps, conduit sealant, electrical tape, clamps, bonding straps and any other necessary hardware. Conduit will be measured in linear feet.

##### **4.3. Electrical Service**

Electrical Service shall include furnishing and installing all necessary materials and payment of all fees toward the complete installation of an electrical service which has passed all required inspections. Incidental to this item shall be furnishing and installing:

- Meter-base per utility company’s specifications
- Service disconnect panel per utility company’s specifications
- Meter base and service disconnect entrance hubs, waterproof
- Service entrance conductors
- Rigid steel conduit
- Rigid steel conduit fittings
- Conduit straps
- Weatherhead
- Duplex GFCI receptacle, 120-volt, 20-amp
- Ground rod with clamp
- Grounding conductor

Also incidental to this item shall be any necessary clearing of right of way for the electrical service drop.

Electrical service will be measured in individual units each.

##### **4.4. Flashing Arrow**

Flashing Arrow shall be furnished, installed, and measured for payment per the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

##### **4.5. Galvanized Steel Cabinet**

Galvanized Steel Cabinet shall include furnishing and installing galvanized steel cabinet on post as specified. Incidental to this item shall be furnishing and installing grounding hardware, and any necessary post/pole mounting hardware. Also incidental to this item shall be furnishing and installing the required number of terminal blocks and connection of all

sensors to the terminal blocks. Galvanized Steel Cabinet will be measured in individual units each.

#### **4.6. Install Pad Mount Enclosure**

Install Pad Mount Enclosure shall include installing a Department-furnished enclosure as specified on the detail sheets.

This item shall include obtaining the enclosure from KYTC and transporting it to the installation site and furnishing and installing the following:

- Concrete foundation (including any excavation necessary)
- Anchor bolts, lock washers, and nuts
- Conduit
- Conduit fittings (including grounding bushings)
- Weatherhead
- Terminal Strip(s)
- Ground rod with clamp
- Grounding conductor

Install Pad Mount Enclosure will be measured in individual units each.

#### **4.7. Install Controller Cabinet**

Install Controller Cabinet shall include installing a Department-furnished cabinet as specified on the detail sheets.

This item shall include obtaining the cabinet from KYTC and transporting it to the installation site and furnishing and installing the following:

- Conduit
- Conduit Fittings
- Terminal Strip(s)
- Ground rod with clamp
- Grounding conductor

Install Controller Cabinet will be measured in individual units each.

#### **4.8. Junction Box Type 10" x 8" x 4"**

Junction Box Type 10"x8"x4" shall include furnishing and installing specified junction box in accordance with the specifications. This item shall include connectors, splice sleeves, conduit fittings, mounting materials and any other items required to complete the installation. Incidental to this item shall be furnishing and installing specified post (wood, channel, metal, etc.) as required for the installation. Junction Box Type 10"x8"x4" will be measured in individual units each.

#### **4.9. Junction Box Type A, B, or C**

Junction Box Type A, B, or C shall include furnishing and installing specified junction box in accordance with the specifications. This item shall include excavation, furnishing and installing #57 aggregate, backfilling around the box, and restoration of disturbed areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Incidental to this item shall be furnishing and installing a

grounding conductor bonding all conduit grounding bushings in the box. Junction Box Type A, B, or C will be measured in individual units each.

**4.10. Loop Saw Slot and Fill**

Loop Saw Slot and Fill shall include sawing and cleaning saw slots and furnishing and installing conduit sealant, loop sealant, backer rod, grout, or other specified material. Loop Saw Slot and Fill will be measured in linear feet of sawed slot.

**4.11. Maintain and Control Traffic**

Maintain and Control Traffic shall be measured for payment per the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

**4.12. Open Cut Roadway**

Open Cut Roadway shall include excavating trench (sawing and chipping roadway) to dimensions as indicated on the detail sheets and furnishing and placing concrete, steel reinforcing bars, and asphalt. This item also includes restoring any disturbed sidewalk to its original condition. Open Cut Roadway will be measured in linear feet.

**4.13. Piezoelectric Sensor**

Piezoelectric sensor (piezo) shall include sawing and cleaning saw slots and furnishing and installing piezo in accordance with the specifications. This item shall include furnishing and installing lead-in wire, conduit sealant, encapsulation material, backer rod, grout, testing, and accessories. Piezo will be measured in individual units each.

**4.14. Pole – 35' Wooden**

Pole – 35' Wooden shall include excavation, furnishing and installing specified wood pole, backfilling and restoring disturbed areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Incidental to this item shall be furnishing and installing guy wire, anchor and anchor rod, strand vise, and guy guard, if specified.

Pole – 35' Wooden will be measured in individual units each.

**4.15. Signs**

Signs shall be furnished, installed, and measured for payment per the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*.

**4.16. Trenching and Backfilling**

Trenching and Backfilling shall include excavation, warning tape, backfilling, temporary erosion control, seeding, protection and restoration of disturbed areas to original condition. This item shall include concrete, asphalt or approved replacement material for sidewalks, curbs, roadways, etc. (if required). Trenching and backfilling will be measured in linear feet.

**4.17. Wire or Cable**

Wire or cable shall include furnishing and installing specified wire or cable within saw slot, conduit, junction box, cabinet, or overhead as indicated on the detail sheets. Incidental to this item shall be the labeling of all wires and cables in each junction box, cabinet and splice

box, and furnishing and installing other hardware required for installing cable. Wire or Cable will be measured in linear feet.

**4.18. Wood Post**

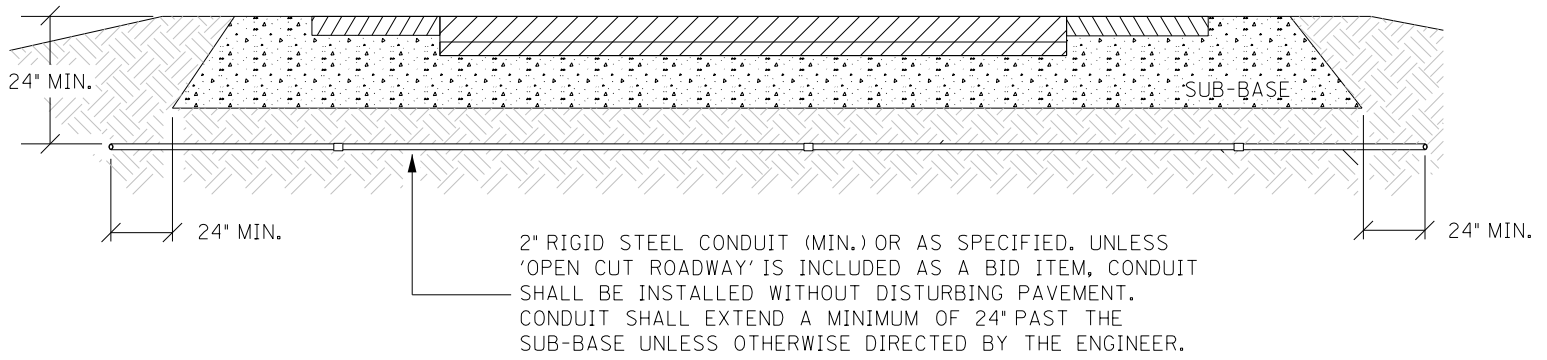
Wood Post shall include furnishing and installing wood post as specified. This item shall include excavation, furnishing and placing concrete (if required), backfilling around the post, and restoration of disturbed areas to the satisfaction of the engineer. Wood Post will be measured in individual units each.

**4.19. Remove and Replace Sidewalk**

Remove and Replace Sidewalk shall include removing existing sidewalk to install conduit and/or junction box (if required) and replacing old existing sidewalk with new sidewalk after installation of required items. This item includes removing old sidewalk and disposing of off the project and forming, pouring and finishing the new sidewalk after installation of required items.

**4.20. Loop Test**

Loop Test includes conducting an operating test on the existing inductance loops at the control cabinet in the presence of the Engineer to determine if the inductance loop conductors have an insulating resistance of a minimum of 100 megohms when tested with a 500-volt direct current potential in a reasonably dry atmosphere between conductors and ground.

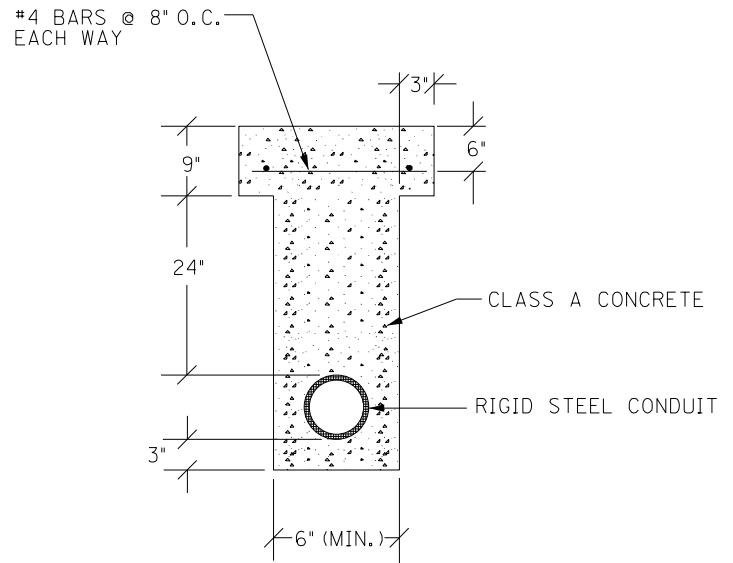
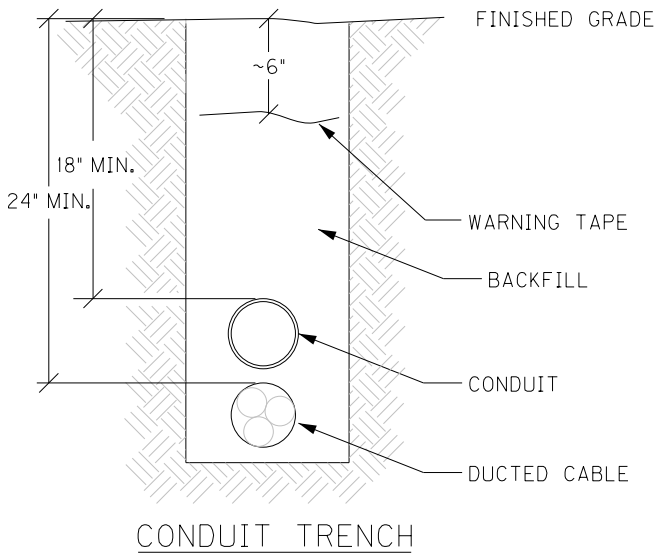


CONDUIT UNDER PAVEMENT

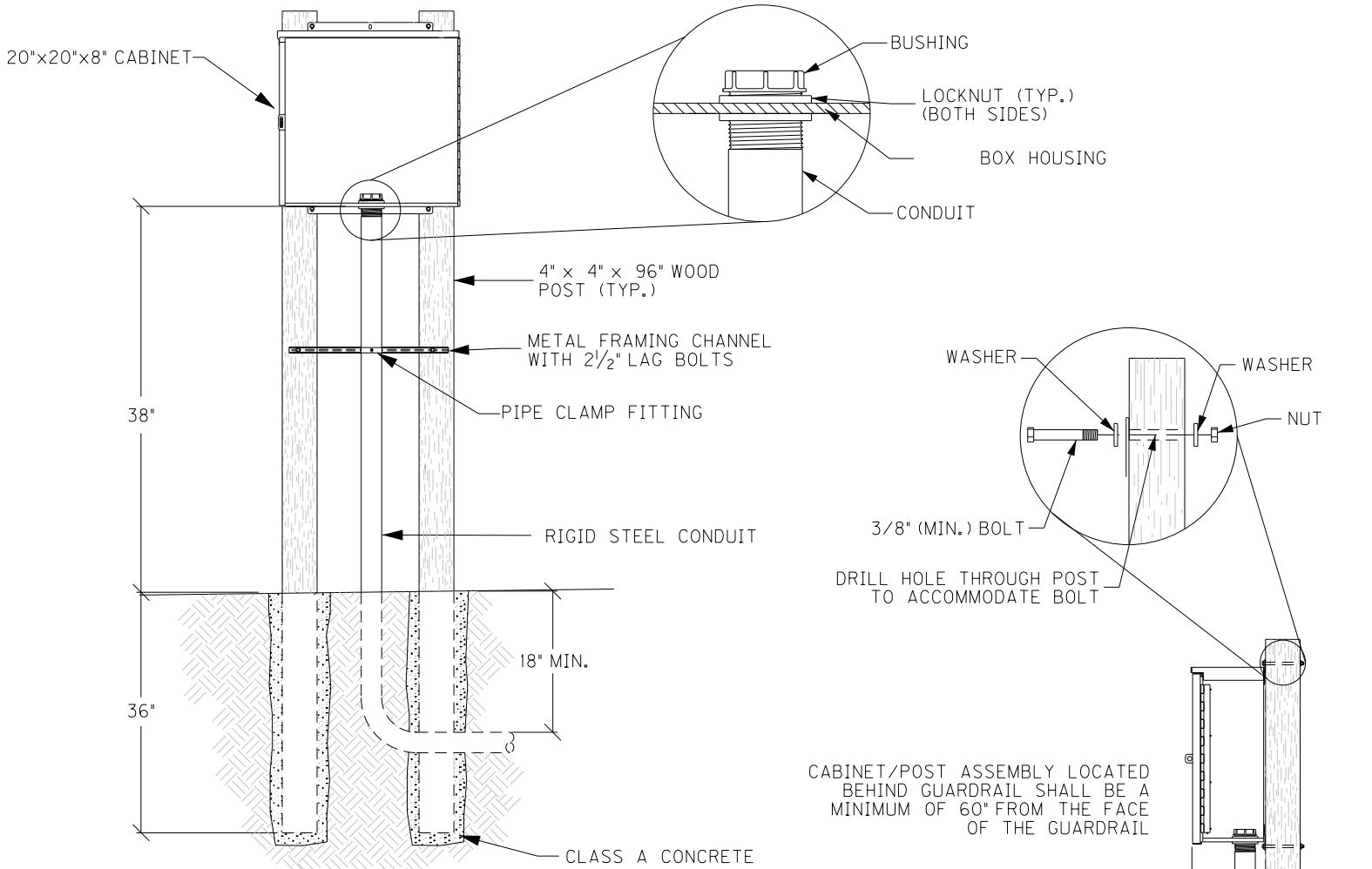
TOTAL TRENCH WIDTH SHALL BE 3" (NOM.) WIDER THAN THE SUM OF THE OUTSIDE DIAMETER(S) OF THE CONDUIT(S) INSTALLED. CONDUIT(S) SHALL BE CENTERED IN TRENCH.

CONTRACTOR SHALL PLACE BACKFILL IN LIFTS (9" MAX.) COMPACT BACKFILL, AND RESTORE DISTURBED AREA TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENGINEER

CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL UNDERGROUND UTILITY WARNING TAPE ABOVE CONDUIT AS SHOWN.

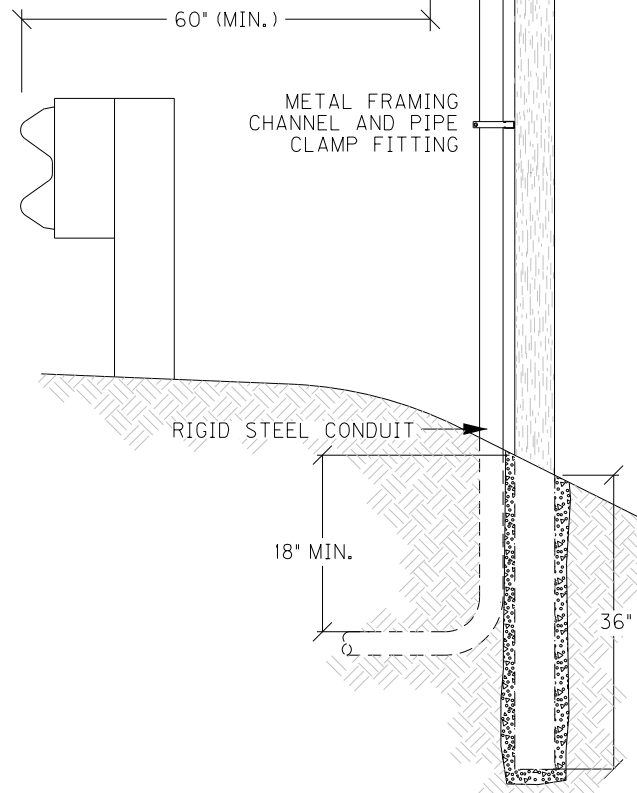


CONDUIT INSTALLATION

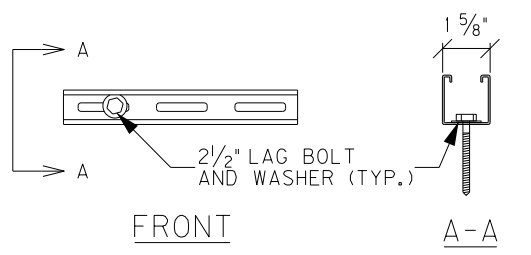


FRONT VIEW

CABINET/POST ASSEMBLY LOCATED BEHIND GUARDRAIL SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 60" FROM THE FACE OF THE GUARDRAIL



RIGHT VIEW

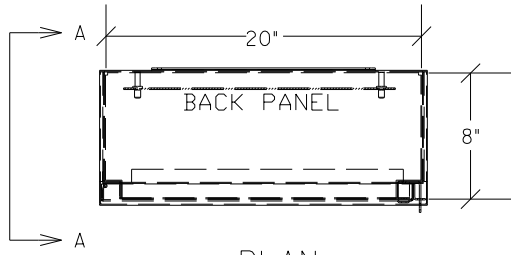


FRONT

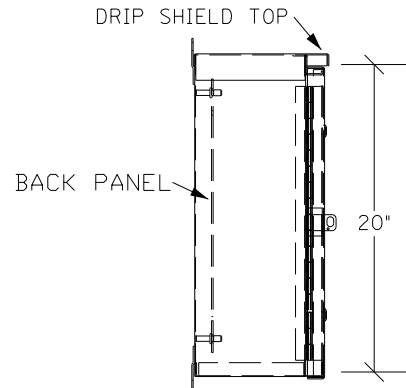
A-A

METAL FRAMING CHANNEL

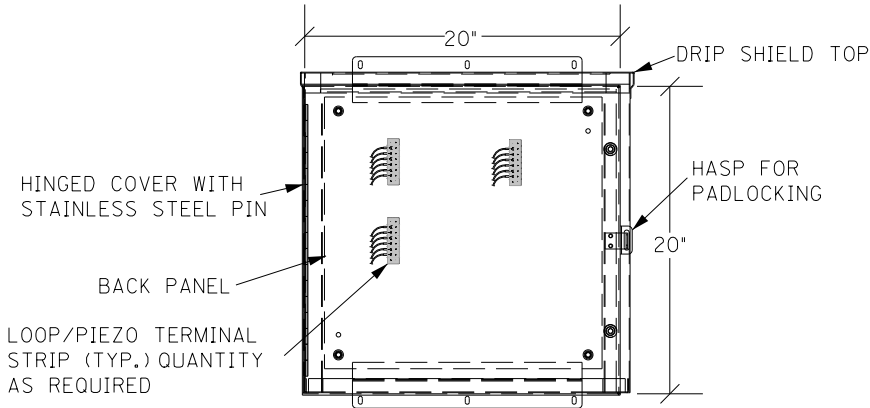
GALVANIZED STEEL CABINET  
DOUBLE POST ASSEMBLY



PLAN

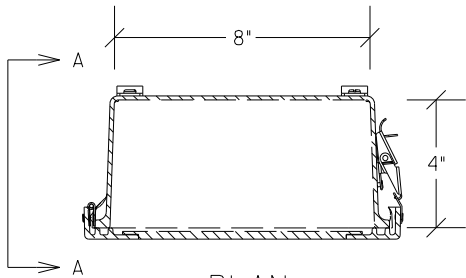


SECTION A-A

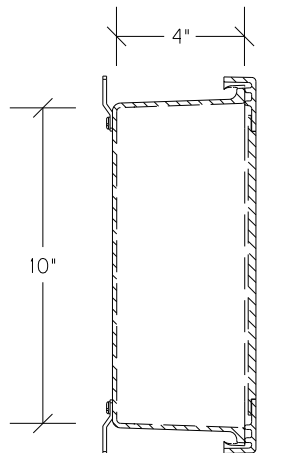


ELEVATION

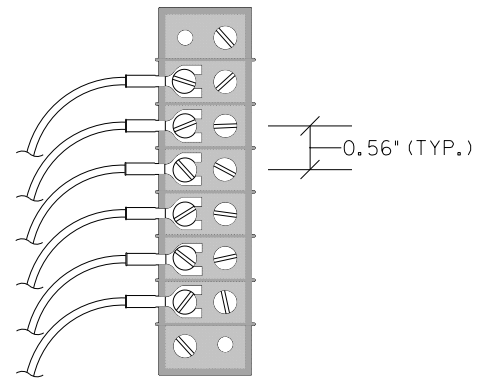
GALVANIZED STEEL CABINET



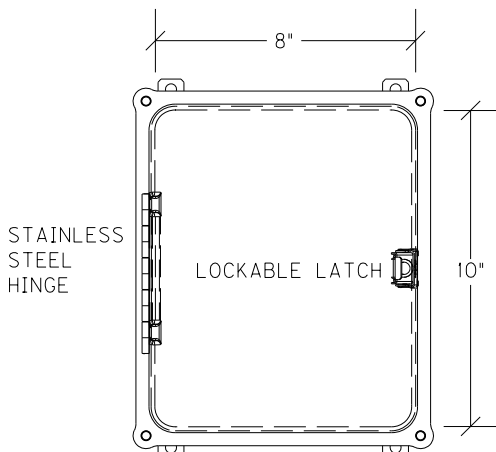
PLAN



SECTION A-A

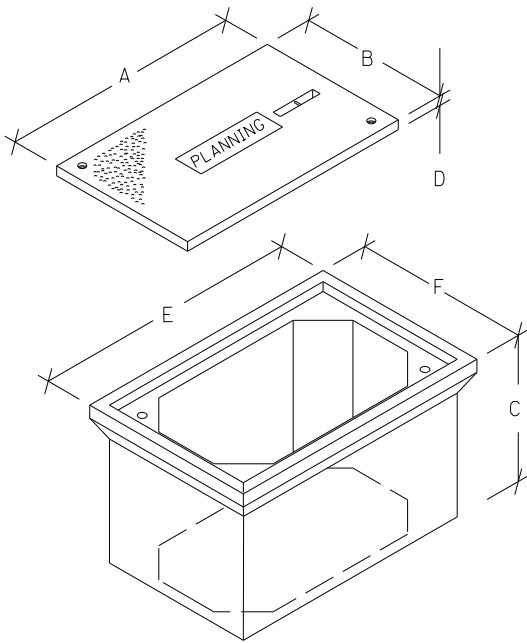


TERMINAL STRIP (TYP.)



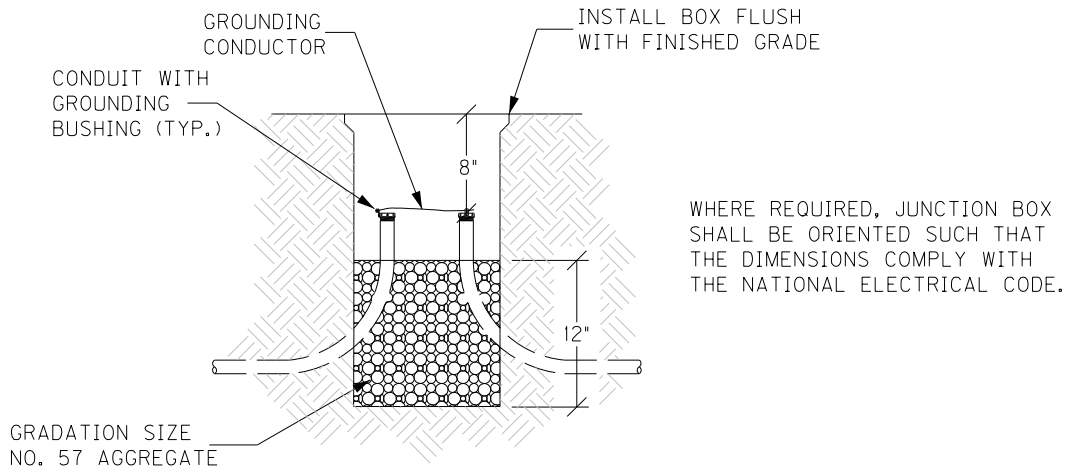
ELEVATION

JUNCTION BOX 10"X8"X4"



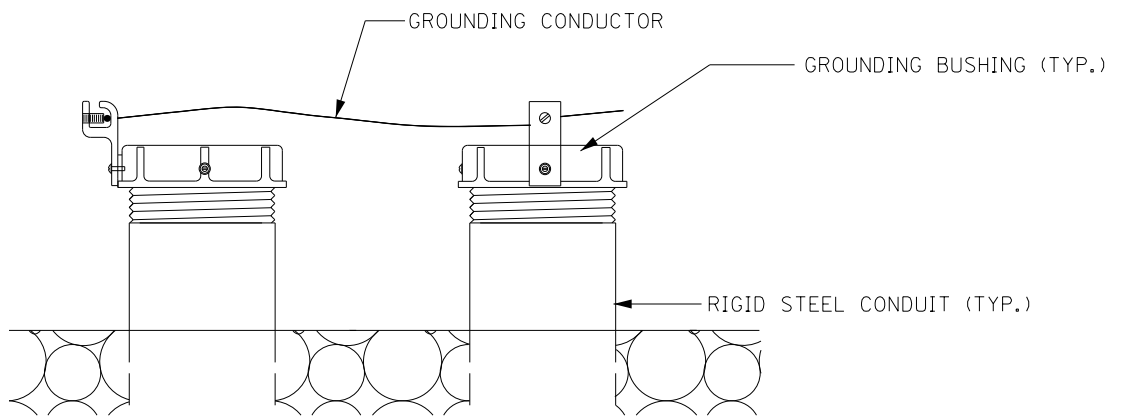
JUNCTION BOX DIMENSIONS (NOMINAL)						
	A	B	C	D*	E	F
TYPE A	23"	14"	18"	2"	25"	16"
TYPE B	18"	11"	12"	1¾"	20"	13"
TYPE C	36"	24"	30"	3"	38"	26"

\* MINIMUM  
STACKABLE BOXES ARE PERMITTED



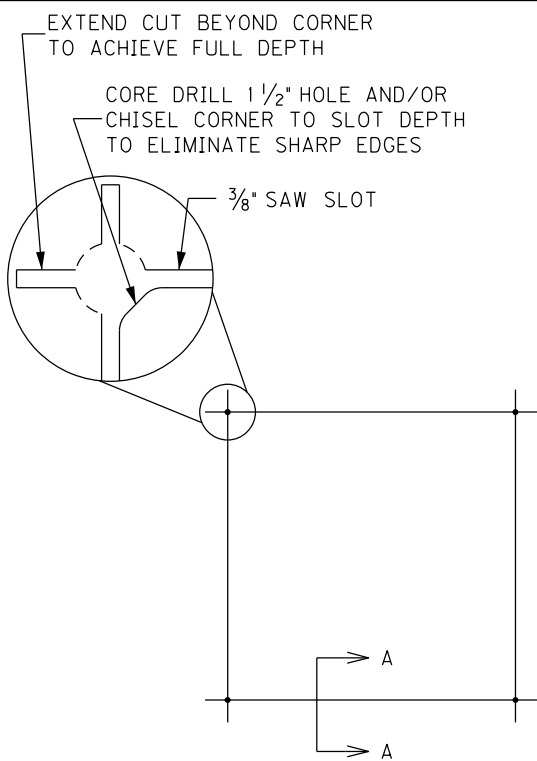
WHERE REQUIRED, JUNCTION BOX SHALL BE ORIENTED SUCH THAT THE DIMENSIONS COMPLY WITH THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE.

ELEVATION



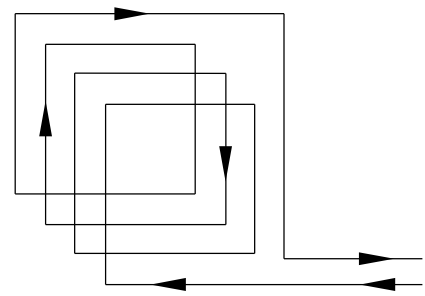
GROUNDING DETAIL

JUNCTION BOX - TYPE A, TYPE B, TYPE C

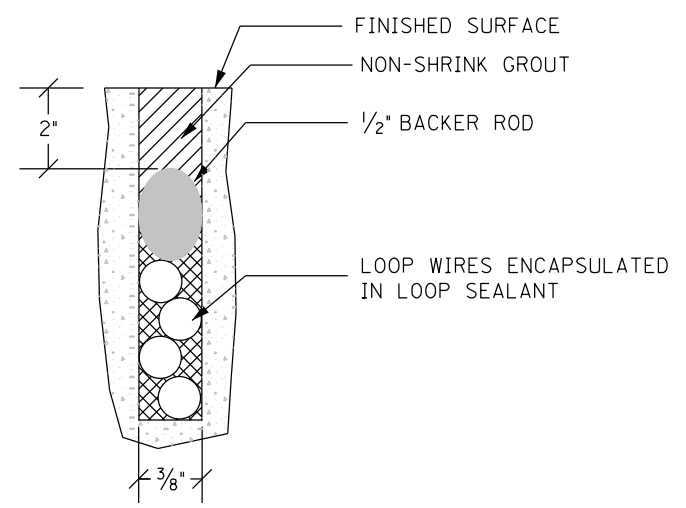


SAW CUT PLAN

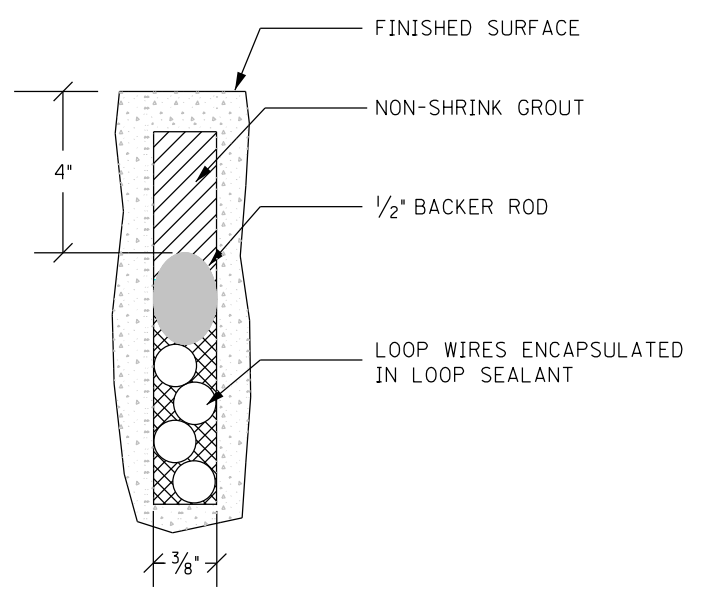
UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE, ALL LOOPS SHALL BE 6' x 6' SQUARE, CENTERED IN EACH LANE, WITH FOUR (4) TURNS OF 14 AWG LOOP WIRE. ADJACENT SAW SLOTS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 12" APART.



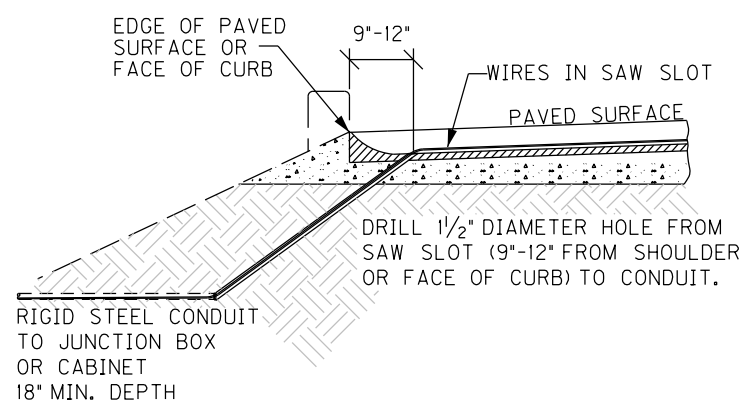
WIRING PLAN



SECTION A-A (CONCRETE)



SECTION A-A (ASPHALT)



SAW SLOT EDGE OF PAVEMENT TRANSITION

DRILL 1/2" DIAMETER HOLE FROM SAW SLOT (9"-12" FROM SHOULDER OR FACE OF CURB) TO CONDUIT.

INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

## **NORTHERN KENTUCKY WATER DISTRICT**

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>TITLE</b>	<b>PAGES</b>
01015	PROJECT REQUIREMENTS	1-7
01025	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	1-11
01070	ABBREVIATIONS OF TERMS AND ORGANIZATIONS	1-2
01300	SUBMITTALS	1-3
01400	QUALITY CONTROL	1-2
01500	TEMPORARY FACILITIES	1-14
01600	TECHNICAL PROVISIONS	1-25

Section 01015

PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK. The Work to be performed under these Contract Documents is generally described as follows: Furnishing all plant, materials, equipment, supplies, labor and transportation, including fuel, power, water, (except any materials, equipment, utility, or service, if any, specified herein to be furnished by the District), and performing all work required in the scope of work in the Contract, in strict accordance with the specifications, schedules, and drawings, all of which are made a part hereof and including such detail drawings as may be furnished by the District from time to time during the prosecution of the work in explanation of said drawings.

2. COORDINATION. Contractor shall plan, schedule, and coordinate its operations in a manner which will facilitate the simultaneous progress of the work included under other contracts outside the scope of these Contract Documents if applicable.

3. MATERIALS TO BE FURNISHED BY OWNER. If the Owner is supplying some of the materials for this project (eg. air release valves, meter materials) it shall be indicated on the bid item unit price sheet and Measurement and Payment Section 1025. Items will be available at the Owner's storage yard unless other provisions have been made.

4. RESPONSIBILITY FOR MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.

4.01. Items Furnished by Owner. Contractor's responsibility for materials and equipment furnished by Owner shall begin at the point of delivery on acceptance by Contractor. Contractor shall carefully examine each shipment prior to acceptance and shall reject all defective items. Owner reserves the right, however, to accept items rejected by Contractor and to authorize their installation in the Work.

Defective materials and equipment discovered after installation and prior to final acceptance of the Work, where the defect is of a nature not detectable by visual examination and other appropriate field inspection methods, shall be replaced by Owner, together with such additional materials and supplies as may be necessary for their replacement. Contractor shall furnish all necessary tools, equipment, and appliances, and perform all necessary labor, for the removal and replacement of such defective items in a manner acceptable to Owner; adjustment to the Contract Price for the costs of the removal and replacement shall be made in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions.

All materials and equipment furnished by Owner which disappear or are damaged after their acceptance by Contractor shall be replaced by and at the expense of Contractor. Replacements shall conform to the original procurement specifications.

Contractor shall be responsible for all unloading, reloading, transporting to the site, storage if necessary, re-handling, and installation.

All items shall be unloaded promptly after arrival. All charges for demurrage due to negligence or delay by Contractor shall be paid by Contractor. Equipment and materials shall be handled by methods which will prevent damage.

Equipment and materials shall be protected from exposure to the elements. All equipment shall be stored in accordance with the General Equipment Stipulations.

Contractor shall accept the risk of any delay in delivery of equipment or materials furnished by Owner, and if the Work is delayed, Contractor shall have no claim for damages or contract adjustment other than an extension of time and the waiving of liquidated damages occasioned by the delay.

All equipment shall be arranged and installed as indicated on the Drawings, and in conformity with installation drawings and instructions furnished to Owner by the manufacturer of the equipment.

4.02. Items Furnished by Contractor. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all materials and equipment which it has furnished.

5. OFFSITE STORAGE. Offsite storage arrangement shall be approved by Owner for all materials and equipment not incorporated into the Work but included in Applications for Payment. Such offsite storage arrangement shall be presented in writing and shall afford adequate and satisfactory security and protection. Offsite storage facilities shall be accessible to Owner.

6. SUBSTITUTES AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS. Provisions for evaluation of substitutes and "or-equal" items of materials and equipment are covered in Paragraph 6.05 of the General Conditions. Requests for review of equivalency will not be accepted by Owner from anyone except Contractor, and such requests will not be considered until after the Contract has been awarded.

7. PREPARATION FOR SHIPMENT. All materials shall be suitably packaged to facilitate handling and protect against damage during transit and storage. Painted surfaces shall be protected against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage. All painted surfaces which are damaged prior to acceptance of equipment shall be repainted to the satisfaction of Owner.

Each item, package, or bundle of material shall be tagged or marked as identified in the delivery schedule or on the Shop Drawings. Complete packing lists and bills of material shall be included with each shipment.

8. SALVAGE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. Existing materials and equipment removed, and not reused as a part of the Work, shall become Contractor's property, except the following items which shall remain Owner's property: Fire Hydrants, temporary plugs, and any unused materials supplied by the Owner.

Contractor shall carefully remove, in a manner to prevent damage, all materials and equipment specified or indicated to be salvaged and reused or to remain the property of Owner. Contractor shall store and protect salvaged items specified or indicated to be reused in the Work.

Salvaged items not to be reused in the Work, but to remain Owner's property, shall be delivered by Contractor in good condition to Owner's storage yard.

Any items damaged in removal, storage, or handling through carelessness or improper procedures shall be replaced by Contractor in kind or with new items.

Contractor may furnish and install new items instead of those specified or indicated to be salvaged and reused, in which case such removed items will become Contractor's property.

Existing materials and equipment removed by Contractor shall not be reused in the Work except where so specified or indicated.

9. EASEMENTS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY. The easements and rights-of-way for the pipelines will be provided by Owner. Contractor shall confine its construction operations within the limits indicated on the Drawings. Contractor shall use due care in placing construction tools, equipment, excavated materials, and pipeline materials and supplies in order to avoid damage to property and interference with traffic.

9.01. On Private Property. Easements across private property are indicated on the Drawings. Contractor shall set stakes to mark the boundaries of construction easements across private property. The stakes shall be protected and maintained until completion of construction and cleanup.

Contractor shall not enter any private property outside the designated construction easement boundaries without written permission from the owner of the property.

Whenever the easement is occupied by crops which will be damaged by construction operations, Contractor shall notify the owner sufficiently in advance so that the crops may be removed before excavation or trenching is started. Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to crops outside the easement and shall make satisfactory settlement for the damage directly with the owner.

Where the line crosses fields which are leveled for irrigation or terraced, Contractor shall relevel irrigated fields and replace all terraces to their original or better condition, and to the satisfaction of the owner.

9.02. Work Within Highway and Railroad Rights-of-Way. Permits shall be obtained by Owner. All Work performed and all operations of Contractor, its employees, or Subcontractors within the limits of railroad and highway rights-of-way shall be in conformity with the requirements and be under the control (through Owner) of the railroad or highway authority owning, or having jurisdiction over and control of, the right-of-way in each case.

10. OPERATION OF EXISTING FACILITIES. The existing water transmission and distribution system must be kept in continuous operation throughout the construction period. No interruption will be permitted which adversely affects the degree of service provided. Provided permission is obtained from Owner in advance, portions of the existing facilities may be taken out of service for short periods corresponding with

periods of minimum service demands. This may facilitate work at night or weekends which is considered incidental to the project.

Contractor shall provide temporary facilities and make temporary modifications as necessary to keep the existing facilities in operation during the construction period.

11. NOTICES TO OWNERS AND AUTHORITIES. Contractor shall, as provided in the General Conditions, notify owners of adjacent property and utilities when prosecution of the Work may affect them.

When it is necessary to temporarily deny access to property, or when any utility service connection must be interrupted, Contractor shall give notices sufficiently in advance to enable the affected persons to provide for their needs. Notices shall conform to any applicable local ordinance and, whether delivered orally or in writing, shall include appropriate information concerning the interruption and instructions on how to limit inconvenience caused thereby.

Utilities and other concerned agencies shall be notified at least 24 hours prior to cutting or closing streets or other traffic areas or excavating near underground utilities or pole lines.

12. LINES AND GRADES. All Work shall be done to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated on the Drawings.

Basic horizontal and vertical control points will be established or designated by Owner to be used as datums for the Work. All additional survey, layout, and measurement work shall be performed by Contractor as a part of the Work.

Contractor shall provide an experienced instrument person, competent assistants, and such instruments, tools, stakes, and other materials required to complete the survey, layout, and measurement work. In addition, Contractor shall furnish, without charge, competent persons and such tools, stakes, and other materials as Owner may require in establishing or designating control points, or in checking survey, layout, and measurement work performed by Contractor.

Contractor shall keep Owner informed, a reasonable time in advance, of the times and places at which it wishes to do Work, so that horizontal and vertical control points may be established and any checking deemed necessary by Owner may be done with minimum inconvenience to Owner and minimum delay to Contractor.

Contractor shall remove and reconstruct work which is improperly located.

13. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, Contractor shall make all necessary connections to existing facilities, including structures, drain lines, and utilities such as water, sewer, gas, telephone, and electric. In each case, Contractor shall receive permission from Owner or the owning utility prior to undertaking connections. Contractor shall protect facilities against deleterious substances and damage.

Connections to existing facilities which are in service shall be thoroughly planned in advance, and all required equipment, materials, and labor shall be on hand at the time of undertaking the connections. Work shall proceed continuously (around the clock) if necessary to complete connections in the minimum time. Operation of valves or other appurtenances on existing utilities, when required, shall be by or under the direct supervision of the owning utility.

14. UNFAVORABLE CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS. During unfavorable weather, wet ground, or other unsuitable construction conditions, Contractor shall confine its operations to work which will not be affected adversely by such conditions. No portion of the Work shall be constructed under conditions which would affect adversely the quality or efficiency thereof, unless special means or precautions are taken by Contractor to perform the Work in a proper and satisfactory manner.

15. CUTTING AND PATCHING. As provided in General Conditions, Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching required for the Work and as may be necessary in connection with uncovering Work for inspection or for the correction of defective Work.

Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching required for and in connection with the Work, including but not limited to the following:

- Removal of improperly timed Work.
- Removal of samples of installed materials for testing.
- Alteration of existing facilities.
- Installation of new Work in existing facilities.

Contractor shall provide all shoring, bracing, supports, and protective devices necessary to safeguard all Work and existing facilities during cutting and patching operations. Contractor shall not undertake any cutting or demolition which may affect the structural stability of the Work or existing facilities without Owner's concurrence.

Materials shall be cut and removed to the extent indicated on the Drawings or as required to complete the Work. Materials shall be removed in a careful manner, with no damage to adjacent facilities or materials. Materials which are not salvable shall be removed from the site by Contractor.

All Work and existing facilities affected by cutting operations shall be restored with new materials, or with salvaged materials acceptable to Owner, to obtain a finished installation with the strength, appearance, and functional capacity required. If necessary, entire surfaces shall be patched and refinished.

16. ASBESTOS REMOVAL. If, during the progress of the Work, suspected asbestos-containing products are identified, Contractor shall stop work in the affected area and engage an asbestos removal Subcontractor to verify the materials and, if necessary, encapsulate, enclose, or remove and dispose of all asbestos in accordance with current regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency and the U. S. Department of Labor - Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the state asbestos regulating agency, and any local government agency. Payment for such work will be made by Change Order.

16.01. Subcontractor's Qualifications. The Subcontractor for asbestos removal shall be regularly engaged in this type of activity and shall be familiar with the regulations which govern this work. The Subcontractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of Owner that it has successfully completed at least three asbestos removal projects, that it has the necessary staff and equipment to perform the work, and that it has an approved site for disposal of the asbestos. The Subcontractor shall carry insurance as specified in the Supplementary Conditions.

16.02. Removal Methods. The asbestos removal Subcontractor shall submit a work plan of its proposed removal procedure to Owner before beginning work and shall certify that the methods are in full compliance with the governing regulations. The work plan shall cover all aspects of the removal, including health and safety of employees and building occupants, hygiene facilities, employee certification, clearance criteria, transportation and disposal, enclosure techniques, and other techniques appropriate for the proposed work.

17. CLEANING UP. Contractor shall keep the premises free at all times from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish. Contractor shall provide adequate trash receptacles about the site and shall promptly empty the containers when filled.

Construction materials, such as concrete forms and scaffolding, shall be neatly stacked by Contractor when not in use. Contractor shall promptly remove splattered concrete, asphalt, oil, paint, corrosive liquids, and cleaning solutions from surfaces to prevent marring or other damage.

Volatile wastes shall be properly stored in covered metal containers and removed daily.

Wastes shall not be buried or burned on the site or disposed of into storm drains, sanitary sewers, streams, or waterways. All wastes shall be removed from the site and disposed of in a manner complying with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.

Adequate cleanup will be a condition for processing of progress payment applications.

18. APPLICABLE CODES. References in the Contract Documents to local codes mean the following:

- Kentucky Building Code
- Kentucky Plumbing Code
- National Electric Code
- BOCA Mechanical Code

Other standard codes which apply to the Work are designated in the Specifications.

19. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE. Prior to the commencement of Work at the site, a pre-construction conference will be held at a mutually agreed time and place. The conference shall be attended by:

- Contractor and its superintendent.
- Principal Subcontractors.
- Representatives of principal Suppliers and manufacturers as appropriate.
- Representatives of Owner.

Government representatives as appropriate.  
Others as requested by Contractor or Owner.

Unless previously submitted to Owner, Contractor shall bring to the conference a preliminary schedule for each of the following:

- Progress.
- Procurement.
- Values for progress payment purposes.
- Shop Drawings and other submittals.

The purpose of the conference is to designate responsible personnel and establish a working relationship. Matters requiring coordination will be discussed and procedures for handling such matters established. The agenda will include:

- Contractor's preliminary schedules.
- Transmittal, review, and distribution of Contractor's submittals.
- Processing Applications for Payment.
- Maintaining record documents.
- Critical Work sequencing.
- Field decisions and Change Orders.
- Use of premises, office and storage areas, security, housekeeping, and Owner's needs.
- Contractor's assignments for safety and first aid.

Owner will preside at the conference and will arrange for keeping the minutes and distributing the minutes to all persons in attendance.

20. PROGRESS MEETINGS. Contractor shall schedule and hold regular progress meetings at least monthly and at other times as requested by Owner or required by progress of the Work. Contractor, Owner, and all Subcontractors active on the site shall be represented at each meeting. Contractor may at its discretion request attendance by representatives of its Suppliers, manufacturers, and other Subcontractors.

Contractor shall preside at the meetings. Meeting minutes will be prepared and distributed by Contractor. The purpose of the meetings will be to review the progress of the Work, maintain coordination of efforts, discuss changes in scheduling, and resolve other problems which may develop.

End of Section

## Section 01025

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1. SCOPE. This section covers methods of measurement and payment for items of Work under this Contract.
2. GENERAL. The total Contract Price shall cover all Work required by the Contract Documents. All costs in connection with the proper and successful completion of the Work, including furnishing all materials, equipment, supplies, and appurtenances; providing all construction plant, equipment, and tools; and performing all necessary labor and supervision to fully complete the Work, shall be included in the unit and lump sum prices bid. All Work not specifically set forth as a pay item in the Bid Form shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of Contractor and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the prices bid. The Contractor shall be responsible for supplying all project materials, except for items supplied by the Owner as indicated in the Bid Item Descriptions below and on the bid form.
3. ESTIMATED QUANTITIES. All estimated quantities stipulated in the Bid Form or other Contract Documents are approximate and are to be used only (a) as a basis for estimating the probable cost of the Work and (b) for the purpose of comparing the bids submitted for the Work. The actual amounts of work done and materials furnished under unit price items may differ from the estimated quantities. The basis of payment for work and materials will be the actual amount of work done and materials furnished. Contractor agrees that it will make no claim for damages, anticipated profits, or otherwise on account of any difference between the amounts of work actually performed and materials actually furnished and the estimated amounts therefor.
4. EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING. Except where otherwise specified, the unit or lump sum price bid for each item of Work, which involves excavation, or trenching shall include all costs for such Work. No direct payment shall be made for excavation or trenching. All excavation and trenching shall be unclassified as to materials, which may be encountered; in addition, trenches shall be unclassified as to depth.
5. BID PRICES TO INCLUDE INCIDENTAL WORK. The bid prices will cover and include the cost and expense of all contingents, accessories and incidental work and material required to complete the improvement. This includes replacement of services, pavement, fences and any other objects which are affected in the process of construction on this work. It shall also include where necessary, watchmen, flagmen, barricades, red lights, all backfill material such as gravel, flowable fill and any temporary restoration, construction joints, finishing and curing concrete, dust control, maintenance of traffic, maintenance of existing sewage flow, provision for access to property, and many other incidents which occur on a normal construction job.

### DESCRIPTION OF BID ITEMS

NOTE: Descriptions of each material can be found in Section 01600 Technical Provisions

6. PIPELINES. Pipelines which are to be paid for on a unit price basis shall be measured for payment on a horizontal plane after installation of the pipe. Where lines are laid to conform

to stationed profiles, payment shall be made on linear quantities based on the pipeline stationing as determined by surveys made after installation.

The measurement of the length of each line or run of pipe of each size will begin and end at:

- a. The end of the pipe where connected to an existing pipe, fitting, or valve; or at the end of a dead-end run.
- b. The center lines intersection of the run and branch on tees, crosses, or laterals where a branch line connecting therewith is constructed under this Contract. Where a branch fitting is installed under this Contract, and the branch or connecting line is to be constructed by others at some future date or under another contract, the pay measurement will include the entire laying length of the branch or branches of such fitting.
- c. The measurement of each line of pipe of each size which is to be paid for on a unit price basis will be continuous through, and shall include the full laying lengths of, all fittings and valves installed between the ends of each line; except that the laying lengths of reducers and increasers will be divided equally between the connected pipe sizes. Connecting piping for fire hydrants will be paid under the unit price for fire hydrants.

**6.01 CLASS 50 or 52 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (ALL SIZES).** (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, bends, tracing wire, excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill disinfection, dechlorination, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**6.02.A CLASS 50 or 52 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (ALL SIZES) – INTERNAL RESTRAINED JOINT.** (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, bends, tracing wire, excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill, disinfection, dechlorination, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**6.02.B CLASS 50 or 52 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (ALL SIZES) –RESTRAINED JOINT.** (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, bends, tracing wire, excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill, disinfection, dechlorination, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Pipe gaskets shall develop a wedging action between pairs of high-strength stainless steel stainless steel elements spaced around the gasket (Field Lok®, Fast-Grip® or approved equal gaskets). The bend shall be restrained using mechanical joint restraint devices consisting of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland compatible with all mechanical joints (Megalug Series 1100®, MJ Field Lok® or approved equal) Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**6.03 C-900, C-909 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) (ALL SIZES).** (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 111). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, bends, excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, tracing wire etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**6.03B C-900, C-909 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) (ALL SIZES) – RESTRAINED JOINT.** (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 111). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, bends, tracing wire, excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Pipe push on joints shall be restrained using devices designed and approved by the AWWA for C900 or C909 PVC pipe (Megalug Series 1600®, Eagle Loc 900® or approved equal restraint systems). Transitional joints shall be restrained using mechanical joint restraint devices designed for PVC pipe and consisting of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland compatible with all mechanical joints (Megalug Series 2000®, MJ Field Lok® PV Series or approved equal) Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**6.04 CASING PIPE.** Includes the casing pipe (K.D.O.T. or Railroad Spec.), labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, restoration, etc. required to install the casing pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

- a. Crossings. Where tunneling is required in connection with railroad, highway, or primary road crossings, each crossing shall be measured for payment horizontally along the longitudinal center line of the enclosing conduit or pipe installed therein, from end to end of the enclosing conduit, or from end to end of the tunnel excavation where an enclosing conduit is not required. Each designated type of crossing shall include the following:
- b. Crossings in Earth Backfill Tunnel. The unit price bid for each crossing in earth backfill tunnel shall include all costs in connection with excavation and backfilling, the excess cost of installing pipe in tunnel above the amount bid for the pipe laid in open trench, all skids, jointing materials, stabilized sand backfill, and all other work for and in connection with the crossing, not paid for separately. Separate payment shall not be made for tunnel liner or supports which may be needed for Contractor's convenience; all such items shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of Contractor.
- c. Crossings in Conduit. The unit price bid for each crossing in pipe conduit or tunnel liner shall include all costs in connection with excavation and backfilling, pipe conduit or tunnel liner, the excess cost of installing pipe in pipe conduit or tunnel liner above the amount bid for the pipe laid in open trench, all skids, jointing materials, jacking pipe, jacking pits, sand backfill, end closures, and all other work for and in connection with the crossing, not paid for separately.

**6.05 CLASS 200 S.D.R. 9 HDPE (HIGH DENSITY POLY-ETHYLENE) PIPE (2”).** (Detail 115). Includes the specified pipe, preparation of the host pipe, insertion of HDPE pipe into host pipe, fittings, bends, excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, tracing wire etc. District shall supply

service line tees, saddle, curb stop and straight coupling. Contractor is required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**6.06 PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION.**

Includes all labor and material necessary to install preformed pipe insulation, wrapped with a double layer of polyvinyl tape on specified pipe. The preformed pipe insulation shall be Foam Glas (manufactured by Pittsburg Corning) or approved equal. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

Water Main Size	Insulation Thickness
4 inches to 8 inches	2 – ½ inches
10 inches to 16 inches	3 – ½ inches

7. Connections to Existing Water Mains. Connections to existing water mains will be paid for at the lump sum prices bid. Each lump sum price named for a connection shall include all costs incurred for making the connection over and above the price of the connecting piping in place. Each lump sum price shall include furnishing and installing the tapping sleeve and valve, fittings; all excavation, blocking and backfilling work; tapping of existing main; and all other costs not included under other bid items.

**7.01 CONNECT TO EXISTING MAIN/TIE-IN (ALL SIZES).** Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, specified pipe, fittings, sleeves, couplings, blocking, anchoring, polyethylene wrap, disinfection, pressure testing, backfill and restoration, and any pipe required to make the connection as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications. Paid EACH (EA).

**7.02 TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE (ALL SIZES)** Includes the District approved tapping sleeve and valve, polyethylene wrap, labor, equipment, excavation, blocking, anchoring, disinfection, backfill, restoration, etc. to install the specified fitting at the locations shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawing complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA) when complete.

8. Fire Hydrants. Fire hydrants will be paid for at the unit price bid. The unit price named for each fire hydrant installation shall include all costs incurred in furnishing and installing the fire hydrant; auxiliary gate valve, all connecting piping to the adjacent water main, accessories, and appurtenances, concrete blocking behind and under the fire hydrant, drainage facilities, yard restoration and all other costs not included under other bid items.

**8.01 INSTALL FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY.** (Detail 109). Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete blocking, 6” Ductile Iron Resilient Seated Gate Valve, Valve box, 6” Ductile Iron Anchor Coupling, 6” ductile iron leads (restrained) Fire Hydrant, extensions, granular drainage material, backfill and yard restoration to install fire hydrant complete and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Paid EACH (EA).

**8.02 INSTALL FUTURE FIRE HYDRANT VALVE.** (Detail 109). Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, 6” Ductile Iron Resilient Seated Gate Valve, Valve box, Plug,

backfill and yard restoration to install future fire hydrant assembly complete and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Paid EACH (EA).

**8.03 REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT.** Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, backfill and yard restoration to remove an existing fire hydrant, cap hydrant lead if necessary and return to the Northern Kentucky Water District warehouse. Paid EACH (EA).

**8.04 RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT.** Includes allowing for Northern Kentucky Water District's Inspector to inspect the existing fire hydrant prior to reuse, returning unusable fire hydrants to the Northern Kentucky Water District Warehouse and picking up a replacement hydrant for use. Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, testing, disinfection, and yard restoration to relocate existing fire hydrant to valve, pipe, and anchoring tee as indicated on plans and on standard drawings contained in the plans. The pipe, valve and anchoring tee shall be paid under separate bid items when required. The Contractor to supply and install all anchoring devices, fire hydrant extensions, 6" ductile iron leads (restrained), concrete blocking, yard restoration, granular drainage material, etc, needed to install the fire hydrant complete and ready for use as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Paid EACH (EA).

**8.05 ADJUST FIRE HYDRANT TO GRADE.** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, testing, disinfection, and yard restoration to adjust the existing fire hydrant using the fire hydrant manufacturer's extension kit for adjustments of 18" or less. Adjustments greater than 18" require anchoring couplings and vertical bends to adjust to grade. The Contractor will supply and install all anchor couplings, bends, fire hydrant extension, concrete blocking, yard restoration, granular drainage material, etc, needed to adjust the fire hydrant complete and ready for use as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Paid EACH (EA).

9. Valves. Sectionalizing valves in water mains will be paid for at the unit price bid for each size. The unit price shall include all costs incurred in completing the sectionalizing valve installation over and above the amount paid for piping in place. The unit price shall include furnishing and installing the sectionalizing valve, valve box, and appurtenances; excavation and backfill not included under piping; and all other costs not included under other bid items.

No separate payment will be made for fire hydrant auxiliary gate valves or tapping valves.

**9.01 DUCTILE IRON RESILIENT SEATED GATE VALVE (4", 6", 8", 12").** (Detail 105). Includes the specified valve, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. (contractor must supply mechanical joint restraints on restrained joint applications), required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All External Dome and Packing Bolts Shall be Stainless Steel. Paid EACH (EA).

**9.02 BUTTERFLY VALVE (16" AND LARGER).** Includes the labor, equipment, valve and appurtenances, material, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. (contractor must supply mechanical joint restraints on restrained joint applications), required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

**9.03 DUCTILE IRON RESILIENT WEDGE GATE VALVE WITH BEVELED GEARING.**

Ductile iron body, non-rising stem, open left, 2" square operating nut, epoxy coated, mechanical joint, inlet and outlet connections, O-ring type packing, resilient wedge, 250 PSI working pressure, and conforming in all other ways to AWWA Standard C515 American Flow Control 2500 Resilient Wedge Gate Valve or approved equal. Valve body to be assembled with stainless steel bolts grade 304 or better. Accessory package (glands, gaskets and bolts) shall not be included. Includes the specified valve, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. (contractor must supply mechanical joint restraints on restrained joint applications), required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All External Dome and Packing Bolts Shall be Stainless Steel. Paid EACH (EA).

**10. SERVICES**

**10.01 REPLACE and RECONNECT SERVICE LINE (3/4" THRU 2").** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to install the service line at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. Lead service lines encountered by the excavation shall be replaced from the main to and including the meter vault and meter setting. All service line material will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

**10.02 REPLACE SERVICE LINE AND INSTALL WATER METER SETTING (3/4" THRU 2").** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to install the service line, new meter vault and yoke setting at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. All service line material will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

**10.03 RECONNECT COPPER SERVICE (3/4" THRU 2").** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to reconnect the service line at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. Lead service lines encountered by the excavation shall be replaced from the main to and including the meter vault and meter setting. All service line material will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

**10.04 RELOCATE WATER METER SETTING.** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to install a new meter vault and yoke setting to the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All service line material will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

**10.05 INSTALL WATER METER SETTING.** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, testing, disinfection and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to install a new meter vault and yoke setting to the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All service line material will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

**10.06 ADJUST EXISTING WATER VALVE BOX TO GRADE.** Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, 2'x2'x4" concrete pad, backfill, testing, disinfection, and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to install the valve box and valve toggle extensions (if required) and adjust the top of the box to finished grade complete and ready for use. Valve toggle extensions will be supplied by NKWD . Paid EACH (EA).

**10.07 ADJUST WATER METER TO GRADE.** Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, testing, disinfection, and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to adjust the top of the box to finished grade complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

**10.08 REMOVE EXISTING CURB STOP/METER CROCK.** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, backfill and asphalt, concrete or yard restoration to remove the existing curb stop or meter crock at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Paid EACH (EA).

**10.09 INSTALL TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials for the installation and disinfection of temporary piping, flushing of temporary piping, removal of the existing meter and returning meter to the Owner, hooking up temporary water to meter setting, maintaining an uninterrupted water supply, repairs to any damaged or broken piping, installation of meter and removal of all piping and fittings upon completion of the work, Paid LUMP SUM (LS).

## **11. MISCELLANEOUS**

**11.01 CONCRETE ENCASEMENT.** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, concrete, restoration, etc. to construct the concrete encasement of the water main stream crossing as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**11.02 4" UNDERDRAIN.** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, materials, backfill, and restoration, etc.-required to install the underdrain at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.03 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE PIT.** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, concrete pit construction, materials, pipe work, electrical work, backfill, restoration, etc. required to install the specified pressure reducing valve pit at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the plans, specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.04 PLUG AND BLOCK (ALL SIZES).** This item shall include the specified plug, polyethylene wrap, labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, backfill and restoration required to install the plug and blocking at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.05 AIR RELEASE VALVE.** (Detail 106). This item shall include labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the air release valve at the location shown on the plans

or as directed in accordance with the specifications. All materials will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.06 ANCHORING TEE AND BLOCK (ALL SIZES).** Includes the specified anchoring tee, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the specified anchoring tee at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.07 DUCTILE IRON TEE AND BLOCK (ALL SIZES).** Includes the specified ductile iron tee, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the specified tee at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.08 DUCTILE IRON CROSS (ALL SIZES).** Includes the specified ductile iron cross, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the specified ductile iron cross at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.09 REDUCER (ALL SIZES).** Includes the reducer, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the specified reducer at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.10 FLUSHING DEVICE.** (Detail 113) Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the specified flushing device at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Flushing device materials will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.11 TEST TAP.** Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc.-required to install the specified test tap at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Test Tap materials will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.12 STORM SEWER CONNECTION.** Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill and materials required to make the connection to the existing combination manhole as shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications of K.T.C.and Sanitation District No. 1. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.13 REMOVE EXISTING CATCH BASIN & RECONSTRUCT NEW DOUBLE CURB BOX INLET.** Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, backfill and materials to remove an existing catch basin, dispose of existing catch basin in a proper manner in accordance will all applicable local, state, or federal regulations and installation of a Standard Double Curb Box Inlet as per the detail in the construction drawings. All work shall also be in accordance with the specifications of K.T.C. and Sanitation District No. 1. Paid EACH (EA)

**11.14 REMOVE EXISTING STORM PIPE & CONSTRUCT HDPE STORM PIPE.**

Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill and materials to remove the existing storm sewer pipe and install new HDPE storm pipe as per plan. All debris materials shall be disposed of in a proper manner and shall be as directed by all applicable local, state or federal regulations. Installation of new HDPE storm pipe shall be in accordance with the Storm Sewer Pipe Bedding – Flexible Pipe (Plastic) detail on the construction drawings. All work shall also be in accordance with the specifications of K.T.C. and Sanitation District No. 1. Paid LINEAR FOOT (LF)

**11.15 SLEEVE OUT EXISTING TEE/CROSS/VALVE.** Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, specified pipe, fittings, couplings, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to remove the existing tee/cross/valve and install a straight pipe at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.16 CORROSION TEST STATION.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to place test stations, and electrodes, in accordance with specifications and details. Paid EACH (EA).

**11.17 MAGNESIUM ANODES.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to place magnesium anodes and associated wiring, in accordance with specifications and details. Paid EACH (EA).

**12. RESTORATION**

12.01. Pavement Removal and Replacement. The unit prices per square yard for pavement removal and replacement shall be measured for (length x width) payment horizontally along the center line of the pipe, through manholes, and to the edge of the existing pavement; or, where the edge of the existing pavement is not clearly defined, to the edge of the pavement replacement. The unit prices bid for pavement removal and replacement shall include all costs in connection therewith, including cutting, removal, and disposal of old pavement; construction of new pavement; and all extra compaction effort required for backfill beneath pavement.

12.02 Miscellaneous Asphaltic Concrete Paving. Existing valve boxes shall be abandoned by removal or filling with concrete at the discretion of the District. This cost shall be incidental to any bid item associated with asphaltic concrete paving.

12.03. Sidewalk or Driveway Removal and Replacement. The unit prices per square yard bid for sidewalk or driveway removal and replacement shall include all costs involved in cutting and removing sidewalk or driveway, and all labor and materials required to replace the sidewalks.

Measurement for payment for sidewalk or driveway removal and replacement shall be on a square yard basis and shall include only the area actually removed and replaced, between joints, over the pipeline trench.

All costs involved in repairing or removal and replacement of existing sidewalk or driveway outside the specified pay limits, where damaged during the construction operations, shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of Contractor and shall be borne by Contractor.

**12.04. MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE.** Concrete for encasement or blocking of pipe and fittings not included as parts of pipelines will be measured for payment as the actual volume of concrete placed within the limits as indicated or specified.

Concrete for total encasement shall be computed using the maximum allowable trench width (or pipe OD plus 24 inches where no maximum is specified), the minimum clear depth below the pipe, and the minimum cover over the pipe, less the volume occupied by the pipe itself.

Unless otherwise authorized by Owner, all additional concrete for encasement or blocking required outside the specified pay limits will be considered a subsidiary obligation of Contractor and no direct payment shall be made therefore.

All concrete which is required in connection with manholes or structures, pavement or sidewalk replacement, and other pay items shall be included in the lump sum or unit price bid for the pay item.

The unit price bid for miscellaneous concrete shall include concrete, reinforcing steel, forms, finishing, curing, and all other work or materials required to complete the concrete work.

Existing valve boxes shall be abandoned by removal or filling with concrete at the discretion of the District. This cost shall be incidental to any bid item associated with concrete paving or other concrete work.

**12.05 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MILLING AND PAVING.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to perform any necessary milling, placing of asphalt to a depth of 1.5 inches in accordance with specifications and standard drawing #103A. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

**12.06 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to perform any necessary removal and replacement of asphalt to a minimum depth of 8 inches or match existing depth (whichever is greater) and abandoning of valve boxes in accordance with specifications and standard drawing #103A. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

**12.07 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE - DRIVEWAY.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to perform any necessary removal and replacement of asphalt to a minimum depth of 6 inches or match existing depth (whichever is greater) in accordance with specifications and standard drawing #103A. Culvert repair or replacement shall be considered incidental to driveway restoration. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

**12.08 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE. – WINTER CHARGE** In effect when a sole asphalt plant is operating within a 50 mile radius of the project. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to perform any necessary removal and replacement of asphalt to a minimum depth of 6 inches or match existing (whichever is greater) and abandoning of valve boxes in accordance with specifications and standard drawing #103A. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

**12.09 CONCRETE PAVEMENT.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to remove and replace a minimum of 4" temporary KDOT class A Concrete, and abandoning of valve boxes in accordance with specifications and standard drawing #103A. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

**12.10 CONCRETE DRIVEWAY.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to remove and replace the driveway concrete to a minimum depth of 6 inches or match existing depth (whichever is greater). Culvert repair or replacement shall be considered incidental to driveway restoration. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

**12.11 CONCRETE CURBING.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to place KDOT class A Concrete to match existing in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**12.12 CONCRETE SIDEWALK.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to remove and replace the sidewalk concrete to match existing depth. This item also includes any requirements to install sidewalk ramps per ADA standards. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

**12.13 GRAVEL DRIVEWAY/PARKING AREA.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to replace and grade gravel driveway to match existing depth. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

**12.14 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE.** Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to conform and comply with the best management practices to control soil erosion as shown on the plans and specifications. Paid LUMP SUM (LS).

End of Section

## SECTION 01070

### ABBREVIATIONS OF TERMS AND ORGANIZATIONS

1. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS. Reference to standards and organizations in the Specifications shall be by the following abbreviated letter designations:

AA	Aluminum Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AFBMA	Antifriction Bearing Manufacturers Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	American Plywood Association
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWG	American Wire Gage
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWPB	American Wood Preservers Bureau
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
CDA	Copper Development Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CS	Commercial Standard (U.S. Department of Commerce)
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association
EEI	Edison Electric Institute
EJCDC	Engineers' Joint Contract Documents Committee
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
Fed Spec	Federal Specification
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration

FIA	Factory Insurance Association
FM	Factory Mutual
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IFI	Industrial Fasteners Institute
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers
MIL	Military Specification
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of Valve and Fitting Industry
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association
NEC	National Electrical Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NPC	National Plumbing Code
NPT	National Pipe Thread
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSC	National Safety Council
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute
PS	Product Standard
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SI	Système International des Unités (International System of Units)
SPFA	Steel Plate Fabricators Association
SSI	Scaffolding and Shoring Institute
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories

End of Section

Section 01300

SUBMITTALS

1. PROGRESS SCHEDULE. After the preconstruction conference and before Work is started, Contractor shall submit to Owner for review a schedule of the proposed construction operations. Owner shall cooperate with Contractor in arrangements for continuity of service and operation of valves and other control facilities. The progress schedule shall indicate the sequence of the Work, the time of starting and completion of each part, and the time for making connections to existing piping, structures, or facilities.

2. PROGRESS REPORTS. A progress report shall be furnished to Owner with each Application for Payment. If the Work falls behind schedule, Contractor shall submit additional progress reports at such intervals as Owner may request.

Each progress report shall include sufficient narrative to describe current and anticipated delaying factors, their effect on the progress schedule, and proposed corrective actions.

Any Work reported complete, but which is not readily apparent to Owner, must be substantiated with satisfactory evidence.

3. SURVEY DATA. All field books, notes, and other data developed by Contractor in performing surveys required as part of the Work shall be available to Owner for examination throughout the construction period. All such data shall be submitted to Owner with the other documentation required for final acceptance of the Work.

4. SHOP DRAWINGS AND ENGINEERING DATA.

4.01. General. Shop Drawings and engineering data (submittals) covering all equipment and fabricated and building materials which will become a permanent part of the Work under this Contract shall be submitted to Owner, at the Owner's address given in the Agreement. Submittals shall verify compliance with the Contract Documents, and shall include drawings and descriptive information in sufficient detail to show the kind, size, arrangement, and operation of component materials and devices; the external connections, anchorages, and supports required; performance characteristics; and dimensions needed for installation and correlation with other materials and equipment. When an item consists of components from several sources, Contractor shall submit a complete initial submittal including all components.

All submittals, regardless of origin, shall be stamped with the approval of Contractor and identified with the name and number of this Contract, Contractor's name, and references to applicable specification paragraphs and Contract Drawings. Each submittal shall indicate the intended use of the item in the Work. When catalog pages are submitted, applicable items shall be clearly identified and inapplicable data crossed out. The current revision, issue number, and date shall be indicated on all drawings and other descriptive data.

Contractor shall be solely responsible for the completeness of each submission. Contractor's stamp of approval is a representation to Owner that Contractor accepts sole responsibility for determining and verifying all quantities, dimensions, field construction

criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data, and that Contractor has reviewed and coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

All deviations from the Contract Documents shall be identified as deviations on each submittal and shall be tabulated in Contractor's letter of transmittal. Such submittals shall, as pertinent to the deviation, indicate essential details of all changes proposed by Contractor.

One copy of each drawing and necessary data shall be submitted to Owner for its record. The Owner intends to use this for information only. If requested by Contractor, up to three additional copies may be submitted for review and approval by Owner. Owner will return marked copies (or one marked reproducible copy) to Contractor. Owner will not accept submittals from anyone but Contractor. Submittals shall be consecutively numbered in direct sequence of submittal and without division by subcontracts or trades.

4.02. Owner's Review of Submittals. Owner's review of submittals will cover only general conformity to the Drawings and Specifications, external connections, and dimensions which affect the layout. Owner's review does not indicate a thorough review of all dimensions, quantities, and details of the material, equipment, device, or item shown. Owner's review shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's sole responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviations in the drawings and data, nor of Contractor's sole responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents.

If Contractor requests a review and response, Owner's submittal review period shall be 14 consecutive calendar days in length and shall commence on the first calendar day immediately following the date of arrival of the submittal or resubmittal in Owner's office. The time required to mail the submittal or resubmittal back to Contractor shall not be considered a part of the submittal review period.

When the drawings and data are returned marked "NOT ACCEPTABLE" or "RETURNED FOR CORRECTION", the corrections shall be made as noted thereon and as instructed by Owner and corrected copies (or one corrected reproducible copy) resubmitted.

When the drawings and data are returned marked "EXCEPTIONS NOTED", "NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED", or "RECORD COPY", no additional copies need be furnished unless requested by Owner at time of review.

4.03. Resubmittal of Drawings and Data. Contractor shall accept full responsibility for the completeness of each resubmittal. Contractor shall verify that all corrected data and additional information previously requested by Owner are provided on the resubmittal.

When corrected copies are resubmitted, Contractor shall in writing direct specific attention to all revisions and shall list separately any revisions made other than those called for by Owner on previous submissions.

Requirements specified for initial submittals shall also apply to resubmittals. Resubmittals shall bear the number of the first submittal followed by a letter (A, B, etc.) to indicate the sequence of the resubmittal.

Re-submittals shall be made within 30 days of the date of the letter returning the material to be modified or corrected, unless within 14 days Contractor submits an acceptable request for an extension of the stipulated time period, listing the reasons the resubmittal cannot be completed within that time.

Any need for more than one resubmission, or any other delay in obtaining Owner's review of submittals, will not entitle Contractor to extension of the Contract Times unless delay of the Work is directly caused by a change in the Work authorized by a Change Order.

End of Section

Section 01400

QUALITY CONTROL

1. TESTING SERVICES. All tests to determine compliance with the Contract Documents shall be performed by an independent commercial testing firm acceptable to Owner. The testing firm's laboratory shall be staffed with experienced technicians, properly equipped and fully qualified to perform the tests in accordance with the specified standards.

Testing services provided by Owner are for the sole benefit of Owner; however, test results shall be available to Contractor. Testing necessary to satisfy Contractor's internal quality control procedures shall be the sole responsibility of Contractor.

1.01. Testing Services Furnished by Contractor. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall provide all testing services in connection with the following:

- Concrete materials and mix designs.
- Asphaltic concrete materials and mix designs.
- Embedment, fill and backfill materials.
- All other tests and engineering data required for Owner's review of materials and equipment proposed to be used in the Work.

Contractor shall obtain Owner's acceptance of the testing firm before having services performed, and shall pay all costs for these testing services.

1.02. Testing Services Furnished by Owner. Unless otherwise specified, Owner shall provide for tests made on the following materials and equipment:

- Concrete.
- Asphaltic concrete.
- Moisture-density and relative density tests on embedment, fill, and backfill materials.
- In-place field density tests on embedments, fills, and backfill.
- Other materials and equipment at the discretion of Owner.

Testing, including sampling, will be performed by Owner or the testing firm's laboratory personnel, in the general manner indicated in the Specifications. Owner shall determine the exact time, location, and number of tests, including samples.

Arrangements for delivery of samples and test specimens to the testing firm's laboratory will be made by Owner. The testing firm's laboratory shall perform all laboratory tests within a reasonable time consistent with the specified standards and shall furnish a written report of each test.

Contractor shall furnish all sample materials and cooperate in the testing activities, including sampling. Contractor shall interrupt the Work when necessary to allow testing, including sampling, to be performed. Contractor shall have no claim for an increase in Contract Price or Contract Times due to such interruption. When testing activities,

including sampling, are performed in the field by Owner or the testing firm's laboratory personnel, Contractor shall furnish personnel and facilities to assist in the activities.

If testing shows workmanship and/or materials does not meet established requirements, the Contractor shall be responsible for all additional testing cost to ensure compliance.

1.03. Transmittal of Test Reports. Written reports of tests and engineering data furnished by Contractor for Owner's review of materials and equipment proposed to be used in the Work shall be submitted as specified for Shop Drawings.

End of Section

Section 01500

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1. PRESENCE IN THE AREA. The Contractor understands and agrees that during the performance of the Contract, it shall maintain a presence within such proximity of the Work Site which will allow it to respond to an emergency at the Work Site within one hour of receiving notice of an emergency, including emergencies occurring during non-working hours. The Contractor shall provide a list of emergency phone numbers for such purposes.

If the Contractor does not have such a presence, it may satisfy this requirement by sub-contracting with a sub-contractor that does have such a presence, provided that any such sub-contractor must be approved by the Owner, in its sole discretion, prior to the project pre-construction meeting.

2. WATER. Water in reasonable amounts required for and in connection with the Work to be performed will be furnished at existing fire hydrants by Owner without charge to Contractor. All water used in testing and disinfection of mains will be furnished by the Owner for the first test only. Contractor shall furnish necessary pipe, hose, nozzles, and tools and shall perform all necessary labor. Contractor shall make arrangements with Owner (who will fix the time, rate, and duration of each withdrawal from the distribution system) as to the amount of water required and the time when the water will be needed. Unnecessary waste of water will not be tolerated. Special hydrant wrenches shall be used for opening and closing fire hydrants. In no case shall pipe wrenches be used for this purpose.

3. POWER. Contractor shall provide all power for heating, lighting, operation of Contractor's plant or equipment, or for any other use by Contractor.

4. TELEPHONE SERVICE. Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements and pay all installation charges for telephone lines in its offices at the Site and shall provide all telephone instruments.

5. SANITARY FACILITIES. Contractor shall furnish temporary sanitary facilities at the Site, as provided herein, for the needs of all construction workers and others performing work or furnishing services on the Project.

Sanitary facilities shall be of reasonable capacity, properly maintained throughout the construction period, and obscured from public view to the greatest practical extent. If toilets of the chemically treated type are used, at least one toilet will be furnished for each 20 persons. Contractor shall enforce the use of such sanitary facilities by all personnel at the Site.

6. MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC. Contractor shall conduct his work to interfere as little as possible with public travel, whether vehicular or pedestrian. Whenever it is necessary to cross, obstruct, or close roads, driveways, and walks, whether public or private, Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable and safe bridges, detours, or other temporary expedients for the accommodation of public and private travel, and shall give reasonable notice to owners of private drives before interfering with them. Such maintenance of traffic will not be required when Contractor has obtained permission from the owner and tenant of

private property, or from the authority having jurisdiction over public property involved, to obstruct traffic at the designated point.

In making open cut street crossings, Contractor shall not block more than one-half of the street at a time. Whenever possible, Contractor shall widen the shoulder on the opposite side to facilitate traffic flow. Temporary surfacing shall be provided as necessary on shoulders.

The Contractor shall wherever necessary or as required by the Owner or the authority having jurisdiction provide, erect and maintain proper lights, signs, barricades, temporary guardrail, other traffic control devices, and furnish watchmen and flagmen as may be necessary to maintain safe traffic conditions in accordance with the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Contractor shall use standard signage found in the latest edition of the Federal Highway Administration's "Standard Highway Signs and Markings" manual.

The Contractor shall be liable for and hold the Owner free and harmless from all damages occasioned in any way by its actions or neglect or those of its agents, employees, or workmen.

Work that requires the Contractor to shut down the road on weekends or at nights is considered an incidental to the project.

The Contractor at all times shall conduct the work in such manner as to cause as little interference as possible with private business or with private and public travel on the public highway. All damage (other than that resulting from normal wear and tear) to existing roads or pavements shall be repaired to withstand traffic in a safe condition.

Where the Contractor finds it necessary to remove excavated material to some other location, care should be taken not to overload trucks, which would in turn spill material out upon highways. Any such material spilled upon highways shall be immediately cleaned up from the location and properly disposed of per applicable regulation.

Where it is necessary and is agreeable with public and private property owners, excavated materials may be temporarily piled in the streets or roadways, however, one lane of traffic must be maintained at all times.

After excavated materials have been removed, all hard surface streets or roadways shall be thoroughly cleaned and left free of dirt, gravel and dust. Streets or roadways, which do not have hard surfaces, must be restored to their original condition at the expense of the Contractor. Streets and roadways shall be kept in a safe and passable condition at all times.

6.01. Temporary Bridges. Contractor shall construct substantial bridges at all points where it is necessary to maintain traffic across pipeline construction. Bridges in public streets, roads, and highways shall be acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction thereover. Bridges erected in private roads and driveways shall be adequate for the service to which they will be subjected. Bridges shall be provided with substantial guardrails and with suitably protected approaches. Footbridges shall be at least 4 feet wide, provided with handrails and uprights of dressed lumber. Bridges shall be maintained in place as long as the conditions of the Work require their use for safety of the public. When necessary for

the proper prosecution of the Work in the immediate vicinity of a bridge, the bridge may be relocated or temporarily removed for such period as Owner may permit.

6.02. Detours. Where required by the authority having jurisdiction thereover that traffic be maintained over any construction work in a public street, road, or highway, and the traffic cannot be maintained on the alignment of the original roadbed or pavement, Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct and maintain a detour around the construction work. Each detour shall include a bridge across the pipe trench and all necessary barricades, guardrails, approaches, lights, signals, signs, and other devices and precautions necessary for protection of the Work and safety of the public.

7. BARRICADES AND LIGHTS. All streets, roads, highways, and other public thoroughfares, which are closed to traffic, shall be protected by effective barricades on which shall be placed acceptable warning signs. Barricades shall be located at the nearest intersecting public highway or street on each side of the blocked section.

All open trenches and other excavations shall have suitable barricades, signs, and lights to provide adequate protection to the public. Obstructions, such as material piles and equipment, shall be provided with similar warning signs and lights.

All barricades and obstructions shall be illuminated with warning lights from sunset to sunrise. Material storage and conduct of the Work on or alongside public streets and highways shall cause the minimum obstruction and inconvenience to the traveling public.

All barricades, signs, lights, and other protective devices shall be installed and maintained in conformity with applicable statutory requirements and, where within railroad and highway rights-of-way, as required by the authority having jurisdiction thereover.

8. TRAFFIC CONTROL. In addition to the requirements of the maintenance of traffic and barricades and lights paragraphs in this section, traffic control shall be as set forth herein.

During periods of inclement weather, rush-hour traffic, or during periods of unusually heavy traffic, the Owner may require the Contractor to cease operations in order to adequately handle the traffic. The Owner reserves the right to require the suspension or delay of certain operations, or the expediting of other operations, at no additional cost to the Owner, to provide a proper sequence of operations which will promote the satisfactory movement of traffic. The Owner may require additional barricades, lights, or flagmen at any time or at any place necessary for proper protection of traffic, but approval by the Owner of the Contractor's method of operation shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to protect traffic.

The use and duration of using heavy steel plates to convey traffic across open excavations shall be kept to a minimum. Steel plates shall be secured in an appropriate manner to prevent them from moving. The purpose of this requirement is to minimize the sound to the residents, institutions, commercial establishments, etc. The Owner reserves the right, at no additional cost to the Owner, to require the Contractor to complete certain operations and street re-paving so steel plates are not required.

The use of heavy steel plates during should be keep to a minimum. The Contractor shall place traffic cones behind the curb or other visible location to help identify the beginning and termination of the steel plates. Special precautions shall be taken by the Contractor if steel

plates are used during inclement weather. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the authority having jurisdiction over the roadway maintenance (snow removal) with the locations of the steel plates prior to each inclement weather event. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic cones and steel plates.

Contractor shall take extra precautions to provide and maintain emergency access on all streets and roads and to all residential, commercial, and other properties for police and fire departments and emergency medical service throughout the construction operations.

Contractor shall maintain the use of existing walks for pedestrians at all times. Additional requirements are specified in the temporary bridge subparagraph in this section.

9. TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN. To obtain a permit to work within public rights-of-way, Contractor may be required to prepare and submit to the appropriate agencies, a traffic control plan in conformance with the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction thereover.

10. FENCES. All existing fences affected by the Work shall be maintained by Contractor until completion of the Work. Fences which interfere with construction operations shall not be relocated or dismantled until written permission is obtained from the owner of the fence, and the period the fence may be left relocated or dismantled has been agreed upon. A copy of all written permissions shall be submitted to Owner. Where fences must be maintained across the construction easement, adequate gates shall be installed. Gates shall be kept closed and locked at all times when not in use.

On completion of the Work across any tract of land, Contractor shall restore all fences to their original or to a better condition and to their original location.

11. PROTECTION OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY, DAMAGE TO EXISTING PROPERTY. Contractor shall protect, shore, brace, support, and maintain all underground pipes, conduits, drains, and other underground construction uncovered or otherwise affected by his construction operations. All pavement, surfacing, driveways, curbs, walks, buildings, utility poles, guy wires, fences, and other surface structures affected by construction operations, together with all sod, shrubs, trees in yards, parkways, and medians shall be restored to their original or better condition, whether within or outside the easement. Unless otherwise specified, all replacements shall be made with new materials.

Sodded and landscaped areas on improved property (yards) shall be disturbed only to the extent required to permit construction. Such areas shall not be used as storage sites for construction supplies and, insofar as practicable, shall be kept free from stockpiles or excavated materials.

No trees shall be removed outside the permanent easement, except where authorized by Owner. Hand excavation shall be employed as necessary to prevent injury to trees. Trees left standing shall be adequately protected against damage from construction operations.

Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to streets, curbs/gutters, roads, sidewalks, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, traffic loops and other public or private property, regardless of location or character, which may be caused by transporting equipment, materials, or workers to or from the Work or any part or site thereof, whether by him or his Subcontractors. Contractor shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the

owner of, or the agency or authority having jurisdiction over, the damaged property concerning its repair or replacement or payment of costs incurred in connection with the damage and shall furnish a written verification of all agreements.

Should the Contractor's operations damage any existing underground or aboveground utility, installation, structure, or other construction, Contractor shall immediately notify the authority owning or having jurisdiction over and control of the utility, installation, structure, or other construction, and make a report of such damage. A copy of the report shall be submitted to the Owner. The damaged item shall be repaired immediately by and at the expense of the Contractor unless otherwise specified or acceptable to the authority or owner having jurisdiction over, or to the Owner.

The utility, installation, structure, or other structures damaged by Contractor's operations shall be repaired, replaced, or otherwise restored in accordance with the local ordinances, standards, and requirements of the applicable authority or owner having jurisdiction thereover and shall be subject to acceptance by the Owner.

Special precaution shall be taken by the Contractor to avoid damage to existing overhead and underground utilities owned and operated by the Owner or other public or private utility companies.

With particular respect to existing underground utilities, all available information concerning their location has been shown on the drawings. While it is believed that the locations shown are reasonably correct, the Owner cannot guarantee the accuracy or adequacy of this information.

Before proceeding with the work, the Contractor shall confer with all public or private companies, agencies, property owners, or departments that own and operate utilities in the vicinity of the construction work. The purpose of this conference or conferences shall be to notify said companies, agencies or departments of the proposed construction schedule, verify the location of and possible interference with the existing utilities, fire protection systems, lawn irrigation systems, etc., that are shown on the plans, arrange for necessary suspensions of service, and make arrangements to locate and avoid interference with all other utilities (including house connections) that are not shown on the plans. The Owner has no objection to the Contractor arranging for said utility companies, agencies, or departments to locate and uncover their own utilities, however, insofar as the Owner is concerned, the Contractor shall bear entire responsibility for locating and avoiding or repairing damage to said existing utilities.

Where existing utilities or other underground structures are encountered, they shall not be displaced or molested unless necessary, and in such case they shall be replaced in as good or better condition than found as quickly as possible. All such utilities that are so damaged or molested shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense unless in the opinion of the Owner such damage was caused through no fault or action of the Contractor.

It is expected that the Contractor will be diligent in its efforts and use every possible means to locate existing utilities. Any claims for unavoidable damage based on improper or unknown locations will be thoroughly examined in the light of the Contractor's efforts to locate the said utilities or obstructions prior to beginning.

When construction is completed, the private property owner's facilities and grounds shall be restored to as good or better condition than found and as quickly as possible at the Contractor's expense.

All water mains and water service connections damaged by Contract's operations will be repaired by the Owner at the expense of the Contractor unless other arrangements are made. Customer irrigation piping damaged by Contractor's operations shall be repaired by and at the cost of the Contractor.

All fire hydrants and water control valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

12. TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION. Tree and plant protection is of prime importance. Except where otherwise authorized, indicated, or specified, no trees or plants shall be removed. Activities near trees that are to be protected shall be kept to a minimum. Tree protection shall also include trimming, when necessary, to prevent damage by construction equipment.

Trees and plants to be removed shall be removed in such a manner as to avoid injury to surrounding trees and plants. Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of all trees and plants removed or damaged.

13. HAUL ROUTES. Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary permits from the applicable authority having jurisdiction thereover to allow use of public streets to transport equipment and material to and from the Site. At such time the Contractor shall request the agency having jurisdiction to establish the haul routes. A copy of the permit and designated haul routes shall be provided to the Owner prior to commencement of Work in that area.

14. PARKING. Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable parking areas for the use of all construction workers and others performing work or furnishing services in connection with the Project, as required to avoid any need for parking personal vehicles where they may interfere with public traffic, Owner's operations, or construction activities.

Contractor shall clean up all parking areas used and return them to their original state.

The location of the Contractor's parking areas shall be acceptable to Owner, and the owner and tenant of private property or to the authority having jurisdiction over public property upon which the parking area will be located.

15. RESIDENTIAL PARKING. Contractor shall provide appropriate areas for residents to park their vehicles during the construction operations adjacent to their properties, if required. This shall include making the appropriate areas available to the residents by not storing construction materials or equipment in these areas and providing signs and other notification methods acceptable to the Owner for instructing the residents on the location of the temporary parking and its intended use.

Additional requirements for notifying property owners and tenants of available temporary parking are covered in the project requirements section.

16. ACCESS ROADS. Contractor shall establish and maintain temporary access roads to various parts of the Site as required to complete the Project. Such roads shall be available for the use of all others performing work or furnishing services in connection with the Project.

17. NOISE CONTROL. Contractor shall take reasonable measures to avoid unnecessary noise. Such measures shall be appropriate for the normal ambient sound levels in the area during working hours. All construction machinery and vehicles shall be equipped with practical sound-muffling devices, and operated in a manner to cause the least noise consistent with efficient performance of the Work.

During construction activities on or adjacent to occupied buildings, and when appropriate, Contractor shall erect screens or barriers effective in reducing noise in the building and shall conduct his operations to avoid unnecessary noise which might interfere with the activities of building occupants.

18. DUST CONTROL. Contractor shall take reasonable measures to prevent unnecessary dust. Earth surfaces subject to dusting shall be kept moist with water or by application of a chemical dust suppressant. When practicable, dusty materials in piles or in transit shall be covered to prevent blowing dust.

Buildings or operating facilities, which may be affected adversely by dust, shall be adequately protected from dust. Existing or new machinery, motors, instrument panels, or similar equipment shall be protected by suitable dust screens. Proper ventilation shall be included with dust screens.

19. STORM WATER EROSION AND PREVENTION. The following is to be used as a guideline in conjunction with the plans for temporary drainage provisions, erosion control and pollution control as required by a Sanitation District #1 Permit and Kentucky Pollution Discharge Elimination System (KPDES). Reference "Kentucky Best Management Practices for Controlling Erosion, Sediment, and Pollutant Runoff from Construction Sites" and the "Northern Kentucky Sanitation District No. 1 Storm Water Permitting Guide".

19.01. GRADING PERMIT, NOTICE of INTENT and NOTICE of TERMINATION. The owner will be responsible for acquiring a Grading Permit from Sanitation District #1 and filing a Notice of Intent/Notice of Termination with the KPDES. A Grading Permit is necessary when the square footage of the pervious and impervious areas are equal to or greater than one acre.

A. Projects less than one acre:

- Best Management Practices that are shown on the plans and specifications are a minimum. Contractors are responsible for providing the minimum, and, if necessary will provide additional BMP's to satisfy the situation and the regulating authority.

B. Projects greater than one acre:

- Best Management Practices that are shown on the plans and specifications are a minimum. Contractors are responsible for providing the minimum, and, if necessary will provide additional BMP's to satisfy the situation and the regulating authority.

- Sanitation District #1 must be contacted at least 72 hours prior to any construction activity. (Andy Amen @ 859-578-6880)
- Site stabilization shall begin within 14 days where construction activity has permanently ceased.
- Site stabilization shall begin within 21 days where construction activity has temporarily ceased.
- BMP'S shall be checked a minimum of every 7 days and within 24 hours after a 0.5" rainfall. Contractor shall keep a maintenance log book that records the date, weather event, reason for inspection and signature. The maintenance log book shall be turned over to the Owner at the end of the project.

19.02. TEMPORARY DRAINAGE PROVISIONS. Contractor shall provide for the drainage of storm water and such water as may be applied or discharged on the Site in performance of the Work. Drainage facilities shall be adequate to prevent damage to the Work, the Site, and adjacent property.

Existing drainage channels and conduits shall be cleaned, enlarged, or supplemented as necessary to carry all increased runoff attributable to Contractor's operations. Dikes shall be constructed as necessary to divert increased runoff from entering adjacent property (except in natural channels), to protect Owner's facilities and the Work, and to direct water to drainage channels or conduits. Ponding shall be provided as necessary to prevent downstream flooding.

19.03. EROSION CONTROL. Contractor shall prevent erosion of soil on the Site and adjacent property resulting from it's construction activities. Effective measures shall be initiated prior to the commencement of clearing, grading, excavation, or other operation that will disturb the natural protection.

Work shall be scheduled to expose areas subject to erosion for the shortest possible time, and natural vegetation shall be preserved to the greatest extent practicable. Temporary storage and construction buildings shall be located, and construction traffic routed, to minimize erosion. Temporary fast-growing vegetation or other suitable ground cover shall be provided as necessary to control runoff.

20. POLLUTION CONTROL. Contractor shall prevent the pollution of drains and watercourses by sanitary wastes, sediment, debris, and other substances resulting from construction activities. No sanitary wastes will be permitted to enter any drain or watercourse other than sanitary sewers. No sediment, debris, or other substance will be permitted to enter sanitary sewers, and reasonable measures shall be taken to prevent such materials from entering any drain or watercourse.

21. CUSTOMER NOTIFICATION. The Contractor after approval by the Owner's representative shall notify all affected Owner customers a minimum of 48 hours prior to interrupting water service. Notification shall be made by the Contractor using the Northern Kentucky Water District "Interruption of Service Notice". All Owner customers shall be notified prior to having their water turned-off to have ample time to draw water for use until service is restored. Under no circumstance shall a customer of the Owner be without water service overnight. If water service or existing water system cannot be interrupted during normal daytime hours due to water needs or high demands, the contractor may be required

to conduct the work at night or on the weekend. This work is considered an incidental to the project.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to post "No Parking" signs twenty-four (24) hours in advance of starting work in designated parking zones. Said signs shall be removed upon completion of work. Signs shall not be left posted over weekends or holidays.

22. UNSAFE CONDITIONS. The Owner reserves the right to take whatever action necessary to correct an unsafe condition created by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

23. SECURITY. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for protection of the Site, and all the Work, materials, equipment, and existing facilities thereon, against vandals and other unauthorized persons.

No Claim shall be made against OWNER by reason of any act of an employee or trespasser, and CONTRACTOR shall make good all damage to OWNER's property resulting from CONTRACTOR's failure to provide security measures as specified. Security measures shall be at least equal to those usually provided by OWNER to protect OWNER's existing facilities during normal operation, but shall also include such additional security fencing, barricades, lighting, and other measures as required to protect the Site.

24. STREAM CROSSINGS. The following is reprint of the requirements and conditions for blue line stream crossings which shall be followed:

**SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT NO. 12  
WITHIN THE COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY**

General Certification -Nationwide Permit #12 - Utility Line Backfill and Bedding

This General Certification is issued January 6, 2017, in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 of the Clean Water Act of 1977, as amended (33USC 1314), as well as Kentucky Statute KRS 224.16-070.

The Commonwealth of Kentucky hereby certifies under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) that it has reasonable assurances that applicable water quality standards under Kentucky Administrative Regulations Title 401, Chapter 5, established pursuant to Sections 301, 302, 304, 306 and 307 of the CWA, will not be violated for the activity covered under 33 CFR Part 330 Appendix A(B) (12), namely utility line backfill and bedding provided that the following conditions are met:

1. This general Water Quality Certification is limited to the crossing of streams by utility lines. The length of a single utility crossing shall not exceed twice the width of the stream. This document does not authorize the installation of utility lines in a linear manner within the stream channel or below the top of the stream bank.

2. The provisions of 401 KAR 5:005 Section 8 are hereby incorporated into this General Water Quality Certification. Namely, "Sewer lines shall be located at least 50 feet away from a stream which appears as a blue line on a USGS 7 ½ minute topographic map except where the sewer alignment crosses the stream. The distance shall be measured from the top of the stream bank. The cabinet may allow construction within the 50' buffer if adequate methods are used to prevent soil from entering the stream.

Gravity sewer lines and force mains that cross streams shall be constructed by methods that maintain normal stream flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to re-entering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the sewer line excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream." The provisions of this condition shall apply to all types of utility line stream crossings.

3. Removal of riparian vegetation in the utility line right-of-way shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access. Effective erosion and sedimentation control measures must be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of waters of the Commonwealth. Site regarding and reseeding will be accomplished within 14 days after disturbance.
4. Utility line construction projects through jurisdictional wetlands shall not result in conversion of the area to non-wetland status.
5. This General Certification shall not apply to those waters of the Commonwealth identified as Outstanding Resource Waters, Exceptional Waters or Cold Water Aquatic Habitat Waters, as designated by the Division of Water. An individual Water Quality Certification will be required for projects in these waters.

Non-compliance with the conditions of this general certification or violation of Kentucky state water quality standards may result in civil penalties.

This General Certification is issued January 6, 2017, (expires 5 years from this date) in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 of the Clean Water Act of 1977, as amended (33USC 1314), as well as Kentucky Statute KRS 224.16-070.

**For additional information contact: Kentucky Division of Water, Water Quality Branch, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort, Ky 40601 Phone (502)564-3410 Fax (502)564-4245**

## **NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS**

**GENERAL CONDITIONS:** The Following general conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. **Navigation.** No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

2. **Proper maintenance.** Any structure of fill authorized shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety.

**3. Erosion and siltation controls.** Appropriate erosion and siltation controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date.

**4. Aquatic life movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the water body, including those species which normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water.

**5. Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

**6. Regional and case-by-case conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions which may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state or tribe in its section 401 water quality certification.

**7. Wild and Scenic rivers.** No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System; or in a river officially designed by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system, while the river is in an official study status; unless the appropriate Federal agency, with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely effect the Wild and Scenic River designation, or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency in the area (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.)

**8. Tribal rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

**9. Water quality certification.** In certain states, an individual Section 401 water quality certification must be obtained or waived (see CFR 330.4(c)).

**10. Endangered Species.**

a. No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act, or which is likely to destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. Non-federal permittees shall notify the District Engineer if any listed species or critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the District Engineer that the requirements of the Endangered Species Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized.

b. Authorization of an activity by a nationwide permit does not authorize the take of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the Federal Endangered Species Act. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with incidental take provisions, etc.) from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or the National Marine Fisheries Service, both lethal and non-lethal takes of protected species are in violation of the Endangered Species Act. Information on the location of threatened and

endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service or their world web pages at <http://www.fws.gov>

**11. Historic properties.** No activity which may affect historic properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places in authorized, until the DE has complied with the provisions of 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C. The prospective permittee must notify the District Engineer if the authorized activity may affect historic properties listed, determined to be eligible, or which the prospective permittee has reason to believe may be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, and shall not begin the activity until notified by the District Engineer that the requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. Information on the location and existence of historic resources can be obtained from the State Historic Preservation Office and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)).

**12. Compliance certification.** Every permittee who has received a Nationwide permit verification from the Corps will submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification will be forwarded by the Corps with the authorization letter and will include: a.) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the Corps authorization, including any general or specific conditions; b.) A statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions; c.) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

**13. Multiple use of Nationwide permits.** In any case where any NWP number 12 through 40 is combined with any other NWP number 12 through 40, as part of a single and complete project, the permittee must notify the District Engineer in accordance with paragraphs a, b, and c on the Notification General Condition number 13. Any NWP number 1 through 11 may be combined with any other NWP without notification to the Corps, unless notification is otherwise required by the terms of the NWPs. As provided at 33 CFR 330.6 © two or more different NWPs can be combined to authorize a single and complete project. However, the same NWP cannot be used more than once for a single and complete project.

#### **SECTION 404 ONLY CONDITIONS:**

In addition to the General Conditions, the following conditions apply only to activities that involve the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S., and must be followed in order for authorization by the NWPs to be valid:

**1. Water supply intakes.** No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake except where the discharge is for repair of the public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

**2. Shellfish production.** No discharge or dredged or fill material may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish production shellfish production, unless the discharge is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP 4.

**3. Suitable material.** No discharge of dredged or fill material may consist of unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.,) and material discharged

must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

**4. Mitigation.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States must be minimized or avoided to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on-site), unless the District Engineer approves a compensation plan that the District Engineer determines is more beneficial to the environment than on-site minimization or avoidance measures.

**5. Spawning areas.** Discharge in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

**6. Obstruction of high flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, discharges must not permanently restrict or impede the passage of normal or expected high flows or cause the relocation of the water (unless the primary purpose of the fill is to impound waters).

**7. Adverse effects from impoundments.** If the discharge creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects on the aquatic system caused by the accelerated passage of water and /or the restriction of its flow shall be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

**8. Waterfowl breeding areas.** Discharges into breeding areas for migratory waterfowl must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

**9. Removal of temporary fills.** Any temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to their preexisting elevation.

## TERMS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT NO. 12

*Utility Line Discharges.* Discharges of dredged or fill material associated with excavation, backfill or bedding for utility lines, including outfall and intake structures, provided there is no change in pre-construction contours. A "utility line" is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquefiable, or slurry substance, for any purpose, and any cable, line, or wire for the transmission for any purpose of electrical energy, telephone and telegraph messages, and rapid and television communication. The term "utility line" does not include activities which drain water of the United States, such as drainage tile, however, it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area. This NWP authorizes mechanized landclearing necessary for the installation of utility lines, including overhead utility lines, provided the cleared area is kept to the minimum necessary and pre-construction contours are maintained. However, access roads, temporary or permanent, or foundations associated with overhead utility lines are not authorized by this NWP. Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast (up to three months) into waters of the United States, provided that the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The DE may extend the period of temporary side-casting not to exceed a total of 180 days, where appropriate. The area of waters of the United States that is disturbed must be limited to the minimum necessary to construct the utility line. In wetlands, the top 6" to 12" of the trench should generally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. Excess material must be removed to upland areas

immediately upon completion of construction. Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line. (See 33 CFR Part 322).

Notification: The permittee must notify the district engineer in accordance with the "Notification" general condition, if any of the following criteria are met:

- a. Mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland;
- b. A Section 10 permit is required for the utility line;
- c. The utility line in waters of the United States exceeds 500 feet; or,
- d. The utility line is placed within a jurisdictional area (i.e., a water of the United States), and it runs parallel to a streambed that is within that jurisdictional area. (Sections 10 and 404)

End of Section

Section 01600

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

1. **WATER LINES**

A. **General**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment to install the water lines and appurtenances as shown on the plans and specifications. Construction shall be in accordance with the District's Standard Specifications & Drawings for the Installation of Water Mains. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining a current copy of the Standards from the District which may be obtained from the website at [www.nkywater.org](http://www.nkywater.org) or by contacting Denise Manning at (859) 426-2718.

The Contractor shall be responsible for videotaping the entire project prior to the start of construction. The video shall show driveway crossings, drainage ditches, problem areas, lay of the land, etc. One copy shall be forwarded to the District. Pictures of specific areas are recommended.

All private residents shall be notified no less than 48 hours and all businesses, industrial and commercial customers shall be notified no less than 1 week prior to the interruption of service. All shutdowns shall be coordinated with the affected residents, with priority given to any special needs customers such as hospitals, schools, and customers with special medical needs

The water lines shall be Class 50 or 52 Ductile Iron Pipe, C900 or C909 P.V.C. Pipe as specified on the Work Order.

The District will secure right-of-way permits as needed.

Unless otherwise specified all pipe fittings, valves, fire hydrants and accessories shall be rated for a minimum of 250 psi working pressure and material as specified herein or shown on the proposal. The pipe and accessories shall be new and unused. The interior of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest upon the pipe bed with recessed excavation to accommodate bells and joints. Any pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying, shall be taken up and re-laid.

Trench backfill shall be rough graded with ditch lines established and maintained within 500 feet for rural areas and 250 feet for urban areas for actual installation of main unless otherwise directed by the District. Individual roadways shall be completed (final grade established, preparation of the seed bed, and all concrete and asphalt restoration completed) prior to the start of additional roadways unless otherwise approved by the District. Temporary roadway and driveway access shall be maintained during construction.

Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for the work, except by permission from the District. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be plugged with a watertight plug. Any section of pipe found to be defective before and after laying shall be replaced with sound pipe without additional expense to the District. Fittings at bends in the pipe shall be firmly wedged with concrete block as indicated on the plans against the vertical face of the trench to prevent the fittings from being blown off the lines when under pressure.

SEWER MAIN SEPARATION. A 10' minimum lateral separation between water mains and sewers (defined as any sanitary/combined sewer, septic tank or subsoil treatment system) and sewer manholes, measured from the outside diameter to outside diameter, must be maintained. When a 10' separation is not practical then a variance may be obtained from DOW to maintain an 18" vertical and 18" lateral separation. No variances will be permitted for force mains.

SEWER MAIN CROSSING. Waterlines crossing under or over sewers lines (defined as any sanitary/combined sewer, septic tank or subsoil treatment system) must maintain a minimum vertical clearance of 18" and one full length of pipe shall be located so both joints are as far from the sewer as possible. Special Structural support for the water and sewer pipes may be required.

SEWER LATERALS. Sewer laterals (sewer lines that run between the sewer main and the house or other structure) are owned and maintained by the property owner. Since the sewer lateral is privately owned, locating these lines is very difficult. The Contractor is responsible for locating sewer laterals and shall use care when working near them. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage to a sewer lateral in the area of their work. In the event of a sewer lateral is damaged, the contractor shall immediately notify Sanitation District #1 and follow all of their procedures for repair and inspection of the repair.

ORGANIC CONTAMINATION. Mains installed within 200 feet of petroleum tanks and other areas of organic contamination must be ductile iron pipe.

REDUCTION OF LEAD IN DRINKING WATER ACT. All material supplied and installed by the contractor after January 4, 2014 shall meet the applicable requirements of the Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act.

**B. Hauling and Storage**

The Contractor shall notify the District when pipe will be received on the job so that proper arrangements may be made for inspecting the unloading and stringing, as well as inspecting and examining the pipe materials.

The Contractor shall be required to deliver all equipment and other materials and place same as and where required for installation. Care must be exercised in the handling of all materials and equipment. The Contractor will be held responsible for all breakage or damage to same caused by his workman, agents, or appliances for handling and moving. Pipes and other castings shall in no case be thrown or dropped from cars, trucks, or

wagons to the ground, but same shall be lowered gently and not allowed to roll against or strike other castings and unyielding objects violently. Pipe and other castings may be unloaded, yarded, and distributed at places that will not interfere with other building operations as the Contractor may elect.

Valves, castings, and other materials shall be yarded or housed in same convenient location by the Contractor. The cost of all hauling, handling, and storage shall be included in the bid prices for this project. The District takes no risk or responsibility for fire, flood, theft, or damage until after final acceptance of work.

## 2. **WATER MAIN PIPE**

### A. **Ductile Iron Pipe.** Ductile iron pipe shall meet the requirements of ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151)

1. **Material.** The chemical constituents shall meet the physical property recommendations of ASTM A536 to ensure that the iron is suitable for satisfactory drilling and cutting.
2. **Minimum Thickness.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the minimum thickness of the barrel of the pipe shall be Class 50. All pipe shall be clearly marked as to class by the manufacturer.
3. **Coating and Lining.** The pipe shall be coated outside with a bituminous coating in accordance with ANSI A 21.51 (AWWA C151) and lined inside with cement mortar and seal coated in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA- C104).
4. **Fittings & Glands.** Fittings and glands shall be ductile iron as specified in Section 3A, "Ductile Iron Fittings".
5. **Polyethylene Encasement.** Ductile Iron Pipe shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105)
6. **Tracing Wire.** All pipe shall be installed with a 12 gauge solid copper (P.V.C coated) tracing wire taped to the top of the pipe every 5'. **Maximum** tracing wire length shall be 500' without terminating in a curb stop box. Water main installations that stop short of the permanent fire hydrant tee, the tracing wire shall be terminated in a curb stop box. Splices in the tracing wire shall be kept to minimum and approved by the District. If splices are required, they shall be made with copper split bolt (IlSCO #IK-8 or approved equal) and taped with electrical tape. Should the new pipe be fitted to an existing pipe without a tracing wire, the tracing wire shall be terminated in a curb stop box at the point where the transition is made. Curb stop boxes shall not be located in pavement.

### B. **Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe** (P.V.C.). P.V.C. Pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900 and as specified in the Work Order.

1. **Material.** P.V.C. pipe shall be made from class 12454-A or class 1245-B virgin compounds as defined in ASTM D1784. All compounds shall qualify for a rating of 4000 psi for water at 73.4 degree F. per the requirements of PPI TR3.

2. Minimum Pressure Class. Unless otherwise shown, the minimum pressure class of 150 psi, D.R. 18 shall be used. All pipe shall be clearly marked as to class by the manufacturer.
3. Beveled Spigot. Beveled spigot ends must have a minimum bevel of 8 degrees to a maximum bevel of 15 degrees. The vertical face of the spigot end may not exceed 75% of pipe wall thickness and the horizontal length of the bevel shall not exceed 1.25 inches. Field beveled spigot end shall be made per manufacturers recommendation and as approved by the District. The degree of bevel shall be approved for the type of pipe being installed.
4. P.V.C. Tracing Wire. All P.V.C. pipe shall be installed with a 12 gauge solid copper (P.V.C coated) tracing wire taped to the top of the pipe every 5'. Maximum tracing wire length shall be 500' without terminating in a curb stop box. Water main installations that stop short of the permanent fire hydrant tee, the tracing wire shall be terminated in a curb stop box. Splices in the tracing wire shall be kept to minimum and approved by the District. If splices are required, they shall be made with copper split bolt (Ilsco #IK-8 or approved equal) and taped with electrical tape. Curb stop boxes shall not be located in pavement.
5. Transition between D.I.P. and P.V.C. pipe shall be made with some type of ductile iron fitting.
6. P.V.C. Pipe Shipping, Handling & Storage. The front end of all pipe delivered by truck shall be covered for protection against exhaust fumes. P.V.C. pipe shall be protected from exposure to sunlight according to manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe will not be accepted for installation if discoloration is evident due to sunlight or other exposure. Pipe shall be stored in such a manner to prevent beaming the pipe.
7. Fittings & Glands. Fittings and glands shall be ductile iron as specified in Section 3A, "Ductile Iron Fittings". Ductile Iron Fittings shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105)

C. **Pipe Joints**

1. Push on and Mechanical. Push-on and mechanical joints including accessories shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA-C111). Bolts shall be high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts. The maximum deflection at push-on joints and/or mechanical joints shall be 5 degrees or as recommended by the Manufacturer. Spigot bell and joints shall conform to current AWWA Standards.
2. Flanged. Flanged joints shall meet the requirements of ANSI A21.15 (AWWA C115) or ANSI B16.1
  - a. Gaskets - All flanged joints shall be furnished with 1/16 inch thick full face red rubber.

- b. *Bolts* - Bolts shall have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all a specified in ANSI B18.2. For bolts of 1-3/4 inches in diameter and larger, bolt studs with a nut on each end are recommended. Material for bolts and nuts shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B.
3. Internal Restrained. If an internal restrained joint system is required on the plans, all pipes, bends, tees, etc. shall be restrained push-on joint pipe and fittings utilizing ductile iron components. Restrained joint pipe shall be ductile iron manufactured in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. Push-on joints for pipe shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 "Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings." Pipe thickness shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 "Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe," and shall be based on laying conditions and internal pressures as stated in the project plans and specifications. All restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be boltless, flexible and capable of deflection after installation. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be U.S. Pipe's TR FLEX restrained joint system, American's Flex-Ring or pre-approved equal. Restraint of field cut pipe shall be provided with U.S. Pipe's TR FLEX GRIPPER® Ring, TR FLEX Pipe field weldments or pre-approved equal. Method of restraining and laying schedule shall be approved by the District prior to the start of the project. Manufacturer installation instructions shall be followed. Restrained joints shall be capable of withstanding a maximum joint pressure of 250 psi. unless otherwise noted.

**Mechanical joints with retainer gland and Field Lok® gaskets are not acceptable unless otherwise specified (note: exception for valves).**

4. Restrained. If a restrained joint system is required on the plans, all pipes, bends, tees, etc. shall be restrained with an approved system.
  - a. The Field Lok®, Field Lok 350®, Fast-Grip®, or approved equal pipe gaskets shall develop a wedging action between pairs of high-strength stainless steel elements spaced around the gasket and shall meet the material requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Restrained joints shall be capable of withstanding a maximum joint pressure of 250 psi. unless otherwise noted.
  - b. The Megalug Series 1100®, MJ Field Lok® or approved equal restraint devices shall consist of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland meeting the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10. Gland body, wedges and wedge actuating components shall be cast from 65-45-12 ductile iron. The restraining system shall be rated in accordance with the performance requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings. Restrained joints shall be capable of withstanding a maximum joint pressure of 250 psi. unless otherwise noted.
5. Bonded Joints. Ductile Iron Joints and pipe fittings joints shall have approved type bonded joints. All joints shall be electrically bonded to provide electrical continuity across all joints of pipe: all fittings and specials, except where "insulated" flange joints are required or ordered.

- a. On pipe sizes up to and including 16-inch in diameter, one (1) "set" of bonding connectors shall be installed at the top of each pipe/fitting. On pipe sizes 24-inch and larger, two (2) "sets" of bonding connectors shall be installed, one (1) set each at twelve (12) inches clockwise and counterclockwise from the top of each pipe/fitting joint.

### 3. **FITTINGS**

A. **Ductile Iron Fittings.** Ductile Iron Compact Fittings and accessories shall conform to AWWA C153 and Full Body Fittings - and accessories to AWWA C110. Bolts and nuts shall be high strength, corrosion resistant alloy, such as "Cor-Ten" or approved equal.

1. **Working Pressures.** All fittings and accessories shall be Ductile Iron, rated for a minimum of 250 psi working pressure or as specified herein. The fittings and accessories shall be new and unused. (NOTE: Certain areas of the District's service area require materials used, to be of a higher working pressure than 200 psi.)

2. **Coating and Lining.** The fittings shall be coated outside with a bituminous coating in accordance with ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110) and lined inside with cement mortar and seal coated in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C104).

3. **Fittings and Glands.** All pipe fittings shall be mechanical joint fittings unless specified elsewhere. Mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

4. **Polyethylene Encasement.** Ductile Iron Fittings shall be encased with polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105)

#### B. **Joints**

1. **Mechanical.** Mechanical joints including accessories shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111). Glands shall be ductile iron. Bolts shall be high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts.

### 4. **POLYETHYLENE WRAP**

All ductile iron pipe, fittings, valves, and fire hydrant leads shall be polyethylene wrapped, installed according to the current edition of AWWA C105. Ductile iron fittings, valves, and fire hydrant leads used in the installation of P.V.C. pipe shall be included.

A. **Material.** Polyethylene wrap shall be 8-mil thickness low-density film or 4-mil thickness high-density cross-laminated polyethylene tube or polyethylene encasement per AWWA C105 and shall be blue or white in color. V-Bio® Enhanced polywrap is acceptable.

B. **Color.** Standard polyethylene wrap shall be blue in color. The wrap may be white if using V-Bio® Enhanced polywrap.

C. **Installation.** The contractor shall cut the roll in tubes 2 feet longer than a standard length of pipe. Each tube shall be slipped over the length of pipe, centering to allow a one foot

overlap on each adjacent pipe section. After the lap is made, slack in the tubing shall be taken up for a snug fit and the overlay shall be secured with polyethylene tape.

Pipe shall not be wrapped and stored on site for any period of time, but wrapped and immediately placed in the trench, fittings shall be wrapped prior to installing blocking or pads. (see Standard Drawing #104) Polyvinyl chloride pipe requires no wrap. Odd shaped appurtenances such as valves, tees, fittings, and other ferrous metal pipeline appurtenances shall be wrapped by using a flat sheet of polyethylene. Wrapping shall be done by placing the sheet under the appliances and bringing the edges together, folding twice, and taping down.

## 5. **FIRE HYDRANTS**

- A. **Description.** The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to furnish and install in good workmanlike manner all fire hydrants complete and ready for service where shown on the plans or where directed by the District and as specified herein.
- B. **Fire Hydrants.** Fire hydrants shall conform to AWWA C502. Hydrants shall conform to the Standards of the Northern Kentucky Water District and as shown on the plans. All fire hydrants shall have auxiliary valves for isolating water flow to the hydrant. All fire hydrants and auxiliary valves shall be positively locked to the water main by restrained joints, hydrant adapters, or other approved method. Hydrants shall be designed to 200 psi working pressure and shall be shop tested to 300 psi hydrostatic pressure with the main valve both open and closed. The barrel shall have a breakable safety section and/or base bolts just above the ground line.

Hydrants shall have a main valve opening of 5 1/4 inches, a 6 inch mechanical joint inlet to be suitable for setting in a trench 3' 6" deep minimum, and shall be the traffic style hydrant so that the main valve remains closed when the barrel is broken off. Hydrants shall have a dry top and shall be self draining, when the main valve is closed. Self draining hydrants shall drain to dry wells provided exclusively for that purpose. Hydrant drains shall not be connected to storm or sanitary sewers. Hydrants located generally in the Covington System and other areas determined by the District (flood zones) shall have all drain holes plugged prior to installation. Hydrants shall be rotatable in a minimum of eight (8) position in 360 degrees. All hydrants shall have two (2)- two and one half (2 1/2) inch hose nozzles and one (1) steamer or pumper connection threaded to conform to Northern Kentucky Water District Standards: steamer nozzle shall be National Standard Thread and 2 1/2" outlets shall be Northern Kentucky Water District Standard Thread (Old Cincinnati Thread). The operating nut and the nuts of the nozzle caps shall be square in shape, measuring one (1) inch from side to side. Hydrant body shall be painted yellow for areas designed for 150 psi working pressure and red for areas in excess of 150 psi.

All hydrants shall be right hand open, clockwise, except in certain areas of Campbell Co. as specified in Standard Drawings and shall have a direction arrow of operation cast into the dome of the hydrant. Installation per Standard Drawing #109.

- C. **Installation.** The installation of fire hydrants shall be in conformance with "Mains (NKWD)

Installation" section, paragraph "Setting Hydrants".

- D. **Polyethylene Encasement.** Fire hydrant tee, anchoring pipe and part of the fire hydrant shoe shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105). (See Standard Drawing #109)

6. **VALVES**

- A. **Description.** The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to furnish and install in good workmanlike manner all valves and accessories complete and ready for service where shown on the plans or where directed by the District and as specified herein.
- B. **Gate Valves.** Gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509 or C515 and shall be ductile body, resilient wedge, non-rising stem with rubber "O" ring packing seals. All external dome and packing bolts shall be stainless steel. The valves shall open by turning counter-clockwise. All valves shall have openings through the body of the same circular area as that of the pipe to which they are attached. Valves shall have mechanical joint ends unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed by the District. All valves shall be designed for a working pressure of 250 pounds per square inch (PSI) unless otherwise noted on the plans or in the "Supplemental Specifications". An extension stem shall be furnished if required, to bring the operating nut within 3-1/2 feet of finished grade. Extension stems shall be securely fastened to the valve stem. The Contractor shall make all valves tight under their working pressures after they have been placed and before the main is placed in operation.
- C. **Tapping Sleeves and Valves.** Tapping sleeves and valves shall be designed for a working pressure of 250 psi. The tapping sleeve together with the tapping valve shall be tested at 250 psi for visible leakage and pressure drop before the main is tapped. Tapping sleeve and valve used in high pressure areas shall be tested at 350 psi.
1. **Tapping Sleeves.** Tapping sleeves shall be two piece with mechanical joint type ends, and be so designed as to assure uniform gasket pressure and permit centering of the sleeve on the pipe.
  2. **Tapping Valves.** Tapping valves shall have a flange on one end for bolting to the tapping sleeve and a mechanical joint type end connection on the outlet with slotted standard flange or other adapters for connection to the tapping machine. All external dome, flange and packing bolts shall be stainless steel. The valves shall open by turning counterclockwise. Tapping valves shall conform to AWWA C509.
- D. **Valve Boxes.** All valves shall be provided with valve boxes. Valve boxes shall be of standard, adjustable, heavy duty cast iron extension type, two piece, 5 1/4 inch shaft, screw type, and of such length as necessary to extend from valve to finished grade, Tyler #562-S, Tyler #564-S or approved equal. Valve box cover shall be stamped "Water". Tops shall be set at final established grade.

- E. **Butterfly Valves.** Unless otherwise specified valves 16 inches and larger shall be

butterfly valves rated at 250 psi working pressure and conform to the applicable portions of AWWA Standard C504, latest edition.

1. Body. The valves shall be AWWA Class 250B designed for tight shut-off against a differential pressure of 250 psi. Valve bodies shall be constructed of ductile iron. Two trunnions for shaft bearing shall be integral with the valve body. The valves and appurtenances shall be suitable for buried service.
  2. Ends. Valves shall have mechanical joint ends and shall be furnished with high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts, ductile iron glands, and rubber gaskets for each mechanical joint end.
  3. Discs. Valve discs of cast steel, fabricated steel, or cast bronze are not acceptable.
  4. Seats. Seats bonded on the discs are not acceptable.
  5. Shaft Seals. If stuffing boxes are utilized for shaft seals they shall be constructed of cast iron, ASTM A126. Gland assemblies shall be of cast bronze, ASTM B132. The packing gland shall be housed in a solid walled cast iron, ASTM A48, Class 40 one piece structure or equal.
  6. Operators. The valve operating mechanism shall be for counterclockwise opening. There shall be no external moving parts on valve or operator except the operator input shaft. Input shaft is to be operated by a 2 inch square operating nut. Maximum required input force on the operator shaft to open and close the valve shall be 40 pounds. The total number of turns applied to the operating nut required to completely open the valve from a completely closed position shall not be less than twice the normal valve diameter. An extension stem shall be furnished to bring the operating nut within 3 1/2 feet of the finished grade. Extension stems shall be securely fastened to the valve stem.
- F. **Air Release and Vacuum Valves**. Air release valves shall be constructed at high points in the water line as indicated on the plans. These valves shall permit the air in the pipeline to escape as the pipeline fills and allows the air to re-enter as the line empties. The air relief vent of automatic air release valves, where practical, may be extended to a distance of at least 1 foot above the grade and installed with a screened, downward facing elbow. Manually operated air release valves shall include a camlock-type coupling and waste valve. These valves shall be APCO Air Release Valves Model #200-A or approved equal, 250 psi working pressure. 8" and smaller water mains, tap size and piping shall be 3/4", 12" water main - 1", & 16" and larger water main - 2". Temporary taps of suitable size may be required at certain points on the water main for the release of air for filling and/or flushing purposes. Temporary taps will be removed and plugged after use. Refer to Standard Drawing #106 for reference. Materials for air release valves will be supplied by the District.

## 7. **STEEL CASING PIPE**

Casing pipe shall be steel pipe with a minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi with a

minimum wall thickness as listed below:

Nominal Diameter Casing Pipe	Normal Wall Thickness	Nominal Diameter Casing Pipe	Normal Wall Thickness
Under 14'	0.251"	26"	0.438"
14" & 16"	0.282"	28" & 30"	0.469"
18"	0.313"	32"	0.501"
20"	0.344"	34" & 36"	0.532"
22"	0.375"	38", 40", & 42"	0.563"
24"	0.407"	48"	0.626"

The inside diameter of the casing pipe shall be at least four (4) inches greater than the outside diameter of the carrier pipe joints. Steel casing sections shall be connected by welding, conforming to AWWA C206.

Adequate manufactured pipe spacers shall be installed to ensure that the carrier pipe is adequately supported in the center of the casing pipe throughout it's length, particularly at the ends. There shall not be any metallic contact between the casing and carrier pipe. Manufactured pipe spacers shall be installed per manufacture's installation requirements. Casings shall have both ends sealed up in such a way as to prevent the entrance of foreign material. See Standard Drawing #114 for installation details.

8. **PIPE, VALVE, HYDRANT PRESSURE REGULATOR PIT AND METER SETTING INSTALLATION**

- A. **Pipe Laying.** Pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing in the direction of laying, unless otherwise directed by the District. After placing a length of pipe in the trench the spigot end shall be centered in the bell and the pipe forced home. All pipe shall be laid with ends abutting and true to line and grade. Deflection of pipe joints in excess of the manufacturer's recommendations will not be permitted. A watertight pipe plug or bulkhead shall be provided and used to prevent the entrance of foreign material whenever pipe laying operations are not in progress.
- B. **Pipe Cutting.** The cutting of pipe for installing valves, fittings, or hydrants shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe or lining. The end shall be smooth and at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Flame cutting of metal pipe by means of an oxyacetylene torch shall not be permitted. All pipe cutting shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- C. **Push-On Joints.** The surfaces with which the rubber gasket comes in contact shall be thoroughly cleaned just prior to assembly. The gasket shall then be inserted into the groove in the bell. Before starting joint assembly, a liberal coating of special lubricant shall be applied to the spigot end. (Special lubricant shall be suitable for use in potable water) With the spigot end centered in the bell, the spigot end is pushed home. Insertion of spigot into PCV type pipe bell should be inserted until the reference mark is flush with

(NKWD)

the end of the bell. Over insertion of the pipe is not recommended per the manufacturer.

- D. **Mechanical Joints.** Mechanical joints for pipe require that the spigot be centrally located in the bell. The surfaces with which the rubber gasket comes in contact shall be thoroughly cleaned just prior to assembly. The clean surfaces shall be brushed with a special lubricant just prior to slipping the gasket over the spigot end and into the bell. (Special lubricant shall be suitable for use in potable water) The lubricant shall also be brushed over the gasket prior to installation to remove the loose dirt and lubricate the gasket as it is forced into its retaining space. P.V.C. pipe spigot ends shall be field cut smooth and at right angles to the axis of the pipe for installation in mechanical joint fittings. Bolt torque shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. **Setting Valves.** Valves shall be set on a firm solid concrete block foundation so that no load will be transferred to the connecting pipe. Valves in water mains shall, where possible, be located on the street property lines extended, unless otherwise shown on the plans. A valve box shall be provided for every valve. The valve box shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve and shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut of the valve. The box cover shall be set flush with the surface of the finished pavement unless otherwise shown. All valves boxes with the exception of isolating valves for fire hydrants that are located in non-paved areas shall have a minimum of 2' by 2' by 4" concrete pad as shown in Standard Drawing No. 105, unless a smaller pad is approved by the District.
- F. **Setting Hydrants.** Hydrants shall be located as shown on the plans or as directed by the District. The location shall provide complete accessibility and minimize the possibility of damage from vehicles or injury to pedestrians. All hydrants shall stand plumb with the pumper nozzle facing the curb. Hydrant shall be set to the established grade, with the traffic flange within 4" above final grade in accordance to Standard Drawing No. 109. Each hydrant shall be controlled by an independent gate valve with valve box. All valves used for hydrant control shall be anchored to the branch tee.
- G. **Thrust Blocking.** All bends over five (5) degrees, plugs, caps, and tees shall be securely blocked against movement with concrete thrust blocks placed against undisturbed earth in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 104. All thrust blocks shall be inspected and approved by the District prior to backfilling. Water mains shall have concrete thrust block at all pipe intersections and changes of direction to resist forces acting on the pipeline. All concrete thrust blocks shall be poured in such a manner that the bolts can be replaced without disturbing the blocking.

All caps or plugs used in mains to undergo hydrostatic test shall be properly installed and blocked in advance of testing mains. All caps or plug installations shall be approved by the District representative before the main is subjected to the pressure test.

1. **Concrete Blocking.** Concrete blocking shall be K.D.O.T. Class A concrete as specified in Section "Concrete". Blocking shall be placed between undisturbed ground and the fitting to be anchored. The area of bearing on the fitting and on the ground in each instance shall be that shown herein. The blocking shall, unless otherwise shown, be so placed that the pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair.

2. Tie Rods. If shown or specified, movement shall be prevented by attaching suitable metal rods, clamps or restrained fittings. Steel tie rods or clamps, where permitted, shall be of adequate strength to prevent movement. Steel tie rods or clamps shall be painted with three coats of approved bituminous paint or coal tar enamel. A minimum of 3/4" welded eyebolts @ a 90 degree bend and 3/4" threaded rods may only be used with the approval of the District for temporary restraint only. Duc-Lucs are prohibited for use.
3. Restrained Fittings. Restrained fittings, where permitted, shall be subject to the approval of the District.

#### H. **Meter Setting Installation**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration to install the pipe at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the District's Standard Specifications & Drawings, complete and ready for use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. It will be the Contractors responsibility to remove and reset the service at his own expense if he fails to notify and receive the approval from the District. Contractors work shall be warranted for a period of one year of the date of activation of each service (meter set date).

1. Inspection & Notification. The Contractor shall notify all affected District customers prior to interrupting water service. The Contractor shall make 48 hours notification. Routine service inspection and final inspections will be made by the District upon request by the Contractor and in a timely manner. The Contractor shall provide the District 24 hours notification for inspection by the District. It is the Contractors responsibility to post "No Parking" signs and safety devices.
2. Materials. The District shall furnish to the Contractor the materials necessary to install the meter setting and water service lines. This shall include: Lid & ring, meter vault, piping, yoke bar, double yoke bar, angle valve, yoke ell, couplings, corporation, tapping saddle, extension ring.

The Contractor shall be responsible for pickup of materials at the District's designated location. The Contractor will be responsible to the District for materials lost, stolen, or damaged while in his possession. The Contractor shall return all unused materials, which includes scrap copper and fittings to the District. Salvaged materials are the property of the District and shall be returned to the District. The materials necessary to do restoration will not be provided under this contract item but shall be obtained from a pre-approved source.

3. Installation of Service Lines. The Contractor shall be familiar with copper piping, fittings and connections, and have available equipment to work with said materials. No sweat type fittings shall be permitted. Service line shall be installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the District. The Contractor shall excavate whatever material encountered. The service lines shall be installed using boring and jacking or open cut (as specified on the plans) at the depth required to clear existing and proposed sewers,

but in no case shall the line be installed with less than 36 inches cover from final grade. The trench width shall be as excavated to a maximum of 2 feet. The line shall be laid on firm soil. In rock, sufficient extra depth shall be excavated and refilled with acceptable compacted soil or bedding sand to provide a cushion for the elimination of the possibility of crushing or perforating the pipe. Connections shall be made using normal practices for water line installation and in accordance with the standards in the plans or contained herein.

- a. *Water Service Taps* – The Contractor shall maintain a minimum of 36” cover over any tap. Tapping Saddles shall not be used with ductile iron or cast iron pipe. The corporation installed into the main shall have no more than 4 threads showing between the top of the water and the bottom of the corporation unless a tapping saddle is used.
- b. *Service Lines* - The Contractor shall maintain a constant cover of 36” over any water line. Methods of pushing or jacking under the existing street must avoid bending or kinking the pipe. No open cuts of the pavement will be permitted unless pre-approved by the District. All copper shall be cut using a copper-tubing cutter. All connections shall be flared connections. No oil base or other contaminating materials will be used in lubricants, caulking and sealers. The Contractor shall be responsible for making all joints watertight.
- c. *Meter Vaults* - All meter vaults shall be located inside existing right-of-ways or water main easements of record or as directed by the District. Typically the meter vault shall sit 5’ behind the back edge of curb or edge of pavement. The Contractor shall contact the customer and determine a suitable location of the setting within the above guidelines. It is the Contractors responsibility to notify the District’s Inspector if these conditions cannot be met. The District’s Inspector will inspect any questionable meter setting location prior to the Contractor installing.

Meter vaults shall be set to allow the meter cover to be level with the back edge of the existing curb or the back edge of paving along roadways without curbs. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to ensure that the meter vault does not settle due to poor compaction or any other reason within the Contractor’s control. The Contractor at no additional expense to the District shall adjust any meter vault that sinks below grade due to poor workmanship by the Contractor to grade.

## 9. **TRENCH BACKFILL**

All trench backfill shall be free from cinders, refuse, organic material, boulders, rocks or other material which in the opinion of the District is unsuitable. No backfill shall be made with frozen material. Lime sand shall not be used for any backfill.

- A. **Backfill in Non-Pavement Areas.** Trench backfill in areas not directly beneath or near pavements and driveways shall be as specified in this section unless the local authority having jurisdiction or the District stipulates additional requirements.

1. Trench Bottom Preparation. The pipe shall be bedded on sand to achieve full pipe barrel support. In any event not less than 3" of sand bedding shall be used.
  2. Backfill to 12" Over Pipe Barrel. All trench excavations shall be backfilled immediately after pipe is laid with the exception of thrust blocks. Compacted sand or bankrun material shall be used to backfill the trench from the bottom of the pipe barrel to the 12" over the pipe barrel. Backfill material shall be free from cinders, refuse, organic material, boulders, top soil, frozen material, material with a high void content, rocks 1 1/2" or larger measured in any direction, sharp stones and crushed rocks larger than 3/4", or other materials which in the opinion of the District is unsuitable. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction. Clay bulkheads shall be installed as specified in Section B-5 of Trench Backfill.
  3. Remaining Trench Backfill. From 12" above the pipe barrel to the surface, excavated trench material may be used as backfill material or as required by local or county authorities. No material shall be used for backfill that contains frozen earth, vegetable or organic material, debris, rocks 8" or larger measured in any direction, or earth with an exceptionally high void content.
  4. Compaction. All backfill shall be placed in uniform loose layers, not to exceed 12" layers, and each layer shall be compacted to a density not less than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698) unless additional requirements are required by the local authority having jurisdiction. The backfill shall be compacted in such a manner and with appropriate equipment so that there is no pipe damage, pipe misalignment or damage to joints. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction.
- B. Backfill Beneath Driveways. Trench backfill beneath and within five (5) feet of driveways shall be as specified in this section.
1. Trench Bottom Preparation. The pipe shall be bedded on sand to achieve full pipe barrel support. In any event not less than 3" of sand bedding shall be used.
  2. Backfill to 12" Over Pipe Barrel. All trench excavations shall be backfilled immediately after pipe is laid with the exception of thrust blocks. Compacted sand or bankrun material shall be used to backfill the trench from the bottom of the pipe barrel to the 12" over the pipe barrel. Backfill material shall be free from cinders, refuse, organic material, boulders, top soil, frozen material, material with a high void content, rocks 1 1/2" or larger measured in any direction, sharp stones and crushed rocks larger than 3/4", or other materials which in the opinion of the District is unsuitable. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction. Clay bulkheads shall be installed as specified in Section B-5 of Trench Backfill.
  3. Granular Backfill. When backfilling under pavements, driveways, or as directed by the District, granular material as specified shall be used in place of the excavated material. The granular backfill shall be placed from 12 inches from the top of pipe to 6 inches below pavement subgrade level in uniform 6 inch loose layers and each layer shall be compacted to a density not less than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry

density (ASTM D698). The backfill shall be compacted in such a manner and with appropriate equipment so that there is no pipe damage, pipe misalignment or damage to joints. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction.

4. Trench Backfill to Subgrade. The top 6 inches of the trench backfill, immediately below pavement subgrade level, shall be crushed limestone or dense grade aggregate compacted in the same manner and to the same density at the granular backfill.
5. Remaining Trench Backfill to Final Grade. From subgrade to final grade, asphalt, concrete or other paving/surface shall be placed to match the existing pavement/surface conditions.
6. Bulkheads. When a granular bedding is provided in rock or when granular backfill is required, the Contractor shall place bulkheads of clay soil across the trench at 100 foot intervals to resist the movement of groundwater through the granular material. Such bulkheads shall be carefully compacted and shall extend approximately 3 feet in a direction parallel to the pipe and shall extend from the bottom of the trench to a point 4" below final grade level.
7. Surface Conditions. The trench surface shall be periodically attended to during the course of the contract. The trench surface shall be maintained in a safe condition and shall not interfere with natural drainage.

C. Backfill Beneath Pavement. Trench backfill beneath roadway pavements, or as directed by the District shall include flowable fill as specified in this section.

1. Backfill to 12 Inches Over pipe Barrel. The pipe shall be bedded on sand so that the pipe barrel has full and continuous support. All trench excavations shall be backfilled immediately after pipe is laid. Compacted sand or bankrun shall be used to backfill the trench from the bottom of the pipe barrel to 12 inches above the top of the pipe barrel. The sand or bankrun shall be placed in uniform 6 inch loose layers and each layer compacted to a density not less than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698) in such a manner and with appropriate equipment so that there is no pipe damage, pipe misalignment or damage to joints so as to eliminate the possibility of settlement, pipe misalignment, or damage to joints. The sand or bankrun shall be free from cinders, refuse, organic material, boulders, rocks, or other material which in the opinion of the District is unsuitable. No backfill shall be made with frozen material.
2. Trench Backfill to Subgrade. From 12 inches above the pipe barrel to subgrade, "**Low Strength Mortar Backfill Material**" (Flowable Fill, K-Crete) shall be used as backfill material. The Low Strength Mortar Mix shall meet the current Ky. Dept. of Highways's "Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction". The Low Strength Mortar Mix shall have sufficient drying time (per manufacturer's recommendation) before the final layer of backfill is applied.
3. Remaining Trench Backfill to Final Grade. From subgrade to final grade, asphalt, concrete or other paving/surface shall be placed to match the existing

pavement/surface conditions. All joints shall be properly seal with an approved material.

4. Testing of Trench Backfill. Testing of backfill shall be at the request of the District and to the specifications of the District and at the cost of the Contractor.

#### 10. **TEMPORARY STREET & ROADWAY RESTORATION**

- A. **Traffic-Bound Base Course.** For all trenches where replacing streets and/or driveways is required, the Contractor shall maintain at his own expense a traffic- bound course of a minimum of 6" traffic-bound gravel and 4" of temporary hot asphalt or cold patch asphalt when hot mix is not available in a safe and passable condition until the trenches are ready for final resurfacing. The traffic-bound base course shall be compacted to a density not less than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698).
- B. **Maintenance of Temporary Street Restoration** Temporary street restoration areas shall be maintained in a safe condition at all times. There shall be no loose materials, depressions, drop-offs or any other deficiencies in the temporary pavement. If said deficiencies exist they shall be immediately corrected by the Contractor.

#### 11. **FINAL RESTORATION OF STREET & ROADWAYS**

- A. **Scope.** This section covers the restoration of concrete and asphaltic concrete pavement, driveways, sidewalks and other surface construction removed or damaged during the progress of the work.
- B. **General.** Except as otherwise specified, indicated on the drawings, or covered with other surface treatments, all pavement, driveways, curbs/gutters, and sidewalks which are removed or damaged during the progress of the work shall be restored to its original or better condition by the Contractor. All restoration work shall be subject to acceptance by the property owner, agency having jurisdiction thereof, and the District. Unless otherwise specified, all material used for restoration work shall be new.

At least five days in advance of pavement and curbs/gutter replacement, the Contractor shall notify the District and the authority having jurisdiction thereof of the proposed work. All street work shall be subject to acceptance by the authority having jurisdiction thereof.

Crushed limestone, bituminous materials or other materials used in the resurfacing of streets, shall meet the current requirements of the Standard Specifications of the Kentucky Department of Highways.

Sub-grades shall be thoroughly compacted to at least 95 percent of maximum density at optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D698. In addition, the stability of sub-grades shall be such that when materials for construction are deposited on the sub-grade no rutting or displacement of the subgrade by material hauling vehicles will occur.

Governing Standards. Except as otherwise specified or indicated, materials, equipment, details, and construction methods shall comply with the applicable provisions of the local,

county and state ordinances and regulations. Requirements for surface restoration and materials specified herein are the minimum requirements for compliance with the Contract Documents. If requirements of the authority having jurisdiction over surface restoration are greater than those presented herein, Contractor shall comply with those requirements at no additional cost to the District.

Weather Limitations. Minimum temperature under which asphaltic concrete pavements may be constructed shall be as stipulated in the governing standards.

If weather conditions do not permit replacement of permanent surfacing, a temporary cold mix asphaltic concrete surfacing shall be provided and maintained in a smooth and driveable condition. Cold mix material shall be replaced with the specified hot mix asphaltic concrete when weather conditions permit. No materials shall be placed when the underlying surface is muddy, frozen, or has frost or water thereon.

Equipment and facilities for measuring, mixing, heating, transporting, spreading, compacting, and other operations shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of the governing standards. Improved or modernized equipment which will produce results equal in quality to those which would result from the specified equipment will be considered for use. All equipment and facilities shall be acceptable to the District.

- C. **Materials.** The sources of materials shall be submitted for review by the District. Except as modified herein, materials shall conform to the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Transportation standards.

Contractor shall submit to District for approval documentation certifying materials to be used for surface restoration are in compliance with the requirements herein.

- D. **Asphaltic Concrete Pavement.** Except as modified herein, existing asphaltic concrete pavement which is removed or damaged during the progress of the work shall be replaced with new pavement to match, as closely as possible, the adjacent existing pavement.

Asphaltic concrete pavements shall be constructed as specified, and in accordance with the Kentucky Department of Transportation standards.

Finished surfaces shall match existing surfaces as appropriate.

Bituminous mixtures shall be spread and finished by hand methods only where machine methods are impractical as determined by the District. Hand placed mixtures shall not be cast or otherwise manipulated in such manner that segregation occurs.

Each lift of the base course shall be uniformly compacted to a density of not less than 94 percent as determined by ASTM D2950. The surface course shall be uniformly compacted to a density of not less than 96 percent as determined by ASTM D2950.

Where asphaltic concrete pavement is to be replaced, the subgrade shall be prepared as herein before specified and this subgrade shall comprise the base course upon which the

concrete sub-slab and/or bituminous pavement shall be laid.

Where no concrete sub-slab is required, the subgrade or base shall be thoroughly cleaned and broomed and a prime coat of medium tar (RC-3) shall be uniformly applied at a rate of 0.20 to 0.25 gallons per square yard. Where Portland cement concrete sub-slab is required the prime shall be applied at the rate of approximately .05 gallons per square yard. The prime shall be applied by a pressure distributor or other approved pressure spray method.

When the prime coat has become tacky but not dry and hard, a bituminous surfacing consisting of class "I" asphaltic concrete shall be placed, spread, finished and compacted in accordance with the current Standard Specifications of the Kentucky Department of Highways. Compacted thickness of asphaltic concrete pavement shall be as directed or as shown on the plans. All asphaltic concrete joints shall be properly seal with an approved material in accordance with the current Standard Specifications of the Kentucky Department of Highways (hot-poured elastic joint sealer).

- E. **Concrete Pavement.** Existing concrete pavements which are removed or damaged during the progress of the work shall be replaced to match, as closely as possible, the adjacent existing concrete pavement. Concrete, materials, and workmanship shall conform to the applicable requirements of the concrete section.

Where concrete pavement is to be replaced or is required under bituminous pavement replacement, it shall conform to the existing pavement and/or the District's instructions , (not less than 6' (six inches) thick) and accomplished with K.D.O.T. Class "A" concrete. Concrete curbs shall conform to existing concrete curbs. All joints shall be properly sealed with an approved material.

If concrete is removed to within 2 feet or less of an existing construction joint, the additional pavement to the joint shall be removed and replaced with new concrete.

- F. **Aggregate Base Course.** Aggregate base course shall be used as a base, where required by the governing regulations. The base course shall be constructed in accordance with the governing standards. Mixing of the base course shall be by the central plant method or the road mix method.
- G. **Protection.** The Contractor shall protect all adjacent concrete and masonry so that no damage will occur as the result of subsequent construction operations. All damage or discoloration shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the District.

Special care shall be taken to prevent bituminous materials from spraying or splashing. Adjacent construction shall be protected by covering with suitable fabric or paper.

- H. **Miscellaneous Repair Work.** All existing items and construction, whether or not indicated by the drawings but which are removed or damaged as a result of construction operations under this contract, whether within or outside of public right-of-way, shall be repaired or replaced unless otherwise required by the drawings.

Repair or replacement shall be with material similar to those existing and shall, in each case, restore the item to its original or better condition as acceptable to the District and the District thereof.

Mailboxes repaired or replaced as part of the project shall be installed at a height of 41 to 42 inches measured from the pavement surface to the bottom of the box. The front face of the mailbox shall be 6 to 8 inches behind the edge of the pavement.

- I. **Untreated Surface.** Where the existing surface is untreated gravel or stone, the Contractor shall replace the surfacing that is disturbed or removed with crushed limestone to at least the thickness of the existing pavement. The crushed limestone shall be placed and compacted in the same manner as traffic-bound base course. Prior to the final acceptance, the Contractor shall fill all depressions with compacted crushed limestone, and shall thoroughly compact and grade to match existing surface.

## 12. **CLEAN UP**

After a section of main is tested and accepted, the ground surface shall be cleaned of all surplus material including stone, broken pipe, construction material, and all other debris, to the satisfaction of the District.

## 13. **STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL**

Where the Contractor finds it necessary to remove excavated material to some other location, care should be taken not to overload trucks, which would in turn spill material out upon highways. Any such material spilled upon highways shall be immediately cleaned up from the location and disposed of.

Where it is necessary and is agreeable with public and private property owners, excavated materials may be temporarily piled in the streets or roadways, however, one lane of traffic must be maintained at all times. By no means will the Contractor be permitted to store excavated materials in streets or roadways over night.

All excavated material and all construction materials used in prosecution of the work shall be deposited so as not to endanger the Work, create unnecessary annoyance to the public, or interfere with natural drainage courses. During the progress of the work, all material piles shall be kept trimmed up and maintained in a neat, workmanlike manner.

After excavated materials have been removed, all hard surface streets or roadways shall be thoroughly cleaned and left free of dirt and dust. Streets or roadways which do not have hard surfaces must be restored to their original condition at the expense of the Contractor.

Disposal of excess excavated material from trench excavations or site restoration shall be disposed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Broken concrete and other debris resulting from pavement or sidewalk removal, excavated rock in excess of the amount permitted to be installed in trench backfill, debris encountered in excavation work, and other similar waste materials shall be disposed from the site at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for procurement of its own dump sites, and maintaining that site at its own expense.

Confirm and comply with all applicable environmental, labor, health and safety, and all other Laws and Regulations related to demolition, removal, hauling, disposal and all other handling of unsalvageable equipment, supplies, waste, debris and other material.

#### 14. **TRENCH MAINTENANCE**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the trenches for a period of two years from the date of the "Certificate of Substantial Completion" issuance.

#### 15. **RESTORATION, GRADING AND SEEDING**

The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to grade, fertilize, seed, and mulch in good, workmanlike manner the areas where shown on the plans or where directed by the District and as specified herein.

##### A. **Materials**

1. **Topsoil.** Topsoil shall not contain more than 40% clay in that portion passing a No.10 sieve and shall contain not less than 5% or more than 20% organic matter as determined by loss on ignition of samples oven dried to constant weight at 212 degrees Fahrenheit.

2. **Fertilizer.** Fertilizer shall be lawn or turf grade 12-12-12.

##### 3. **Seed**

a. ***Urban Areas*** - All areas to be seeded which are considered to be urban in character, and any area in front of a residence, business or commercial, shall be seeded with the following mixture: (% are by weight)

40% Fine Lawn Turf-Type Fescue  
40% Creeping Red Fescue (*Festuca rubra*)  
20% Annual Ryegrass (*Lolium multiflorum*)

b. ***Right-of-way and Easements*** - All areas in right-of way or in easements adjacent to right-of-away other than urban areas, shall be seeded with the following mixture: (% are by weight)

30% Fine Lawn Turf-Type Fescue  
50% Kentucky 31 Fescue (*Festuca arundinaces* Var. Ky.31.)  
20% Annual Ryegrass (*Lolium multiflorum*)

c. ***All Other Areas*** - All other areas shall be seeded with the following mixture: (% are by weight)

90% Perennial Ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*)  
10% Alsike Clover (*Trifolium hybridum*)

4. Mulch. Mulch shall be straw reasonably free of weed seed and any foreign materials which may affect plant growth. Other materials may be used if approved by the District.
5. Asphalt Emulsion. Emulsion shall be nontoxic to plants and shall conform to AASHTO M140 or AASHTO M208.

B. **Installation**

1. **Preparation of Seed Bed**

- a. *Topsoil* - If suitable topsoil is available as part of the excavated material it shall be removed, stored and used to backfill the top 4 inches of the excavation. All grass, weeds, roots, sticks, stones, and other debris are to be removed and the topsoil carefully brought to the finish grade by **hand raking**.
  - b. *Non-topsoil* - If there is no suitable topsoil available on any part of the work or if there is a deficiency of suitable topsoil, the trench backfill, except in urban areas shall be used as a seed bed. After the backfill has been given a reasonable time to settle, it shall be graded off to the finish grade and harrowed to a depth of 3 inches. All grass, weeds, roots, sticks, stones, and other debris are to be removed and the soil carefully brought to the finish grade by **hand raking**.
  - c. *Urban Areas* - If there is no topsoil available on any part of the work or is there is a deficiency of suitable topsoil, the Contractor shall furnish 4 inches of topsoil to be used as a seed bed in all urban areas and any area in front of a residence.
2. **Fertilizing**. Fertilizing shall be uniformly applied to all areas to be seeded at the rate of 1 pound per 100 square feet in topsoil or 2 pounds per 100 square feet in non-topsoil. The fertilizer shall be thoroughly disked, harrowed or raked into the soil to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Immediately before sowing the seed, the Contractor shall rework the surface until it is a fine, pulverized, smooth seed bed, varying not more than 1 inch in 10 feet.
3. **Seeding**. Immediately after the preparation and fertilization of the seed bed the District shall inspect and approve the site prior to seeding. The seed shall be thoroughly mixed and then evenly sown over the prepared areas at the rate of 3 pounds per 1000 square feet for urban, right-of-way and easement areas and a rate of 2 pounds per 1000 square feet for all other areas. Seed shall be sown dry or hydraulically. After sowing, the area shall be raked, dragged, or otherwise treated to cover the seed to a depth of approximately 1/4 inch.
4. **Mulching**. Within 48 hours after any given area is seeded, mulching material shall be evenly placed over all seeded areas at the rate of approximately 2 tons per acre, when seeding is performed between the dates of March 15 and October 15, and at the approximate rate of 3 tons per acre when seeding is performed between the dates of October 15 and March 15 of the succeeding year.

- a. **Emulsion** - Mulching materials shall be kept in place with asphalt emulsion applied at a minimum rate of 60 gallons per ton of mulch or by methods as approved or may be otherwise required to prevent displacement of material. Mulching which is displaced shall be replaced at once but only after the seeding or other work which preceded the mulching and which work was damaged as a result of displacement of mulching material has been acceptably repaired.

5. **Maintenance.** All seeded areas shall be carefully maintained and tended by the Contractor, watering as necessary to secure a good turf. Settled areas shall be filled, graded, and re-seeded. Seeded areas shall be free of weeds and other debris. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the seeded areas for a period of 1 year from the date of "Final Certificate" issuance.

- C. **Payment.** Seeding is not a pay item and all cost related thereto shall be included in the unit price of the applicable bid item.

#### 16. **DISINFECTION AND LEAKAGE TEST**

- A. **Scope.** This section covers the disinfection of the new water mains, fittings, temporary services and associated appurtenances. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to test the mains for watertightness and disinfect the mains as directed by the District and as specified herein. Gauges for the test shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- B. **Test Section.** After the main has been installed and backfilled all newly installed pipe or any valved section thereof shall be considered a test section.
- C. **Witness.** All tests performed for each test section shall be witnessed and approved by the District before acceptance. In the event the Contractor performs any test without witness by the District, the Contractor will be required to test the section again in conformance with this specification at no cost to the District.
- D. **General.** All disinfection work shall conform to the requirements of the latest revision of ANSI/AWWA C651 and the requirements of the Kentucky Division of Water. If any State requirements conflict with the provisions of this section, the State requirements shall govern.

Water required for flushing and disinfection work will be provided as stipulated in the temporary facilities.

When it is necessary to interrupt service to water customers, each customer affected shall be notified in advance of the proposed service interruption and its probable duration in accordance with the project requirements.

- E. **Disinfection Procedure.** During construction or after the installation of the pipe and fittings is complete, an approved disinfection method, according to governing standards, shall be used. The disinfection solution shall be allowed to stand in the main and associated

appurtenances for a period of at least twenty-four (24) hours.

During disinfection, all valves, hydrants, and service line connections shall be operated to ensure that all appurtenances are disinfected. Valves shall be manipulated in such a manner that the strong disinfection solution in the main from flowing back into the supply line. Check valves shall be used if required.

All non-disinfected fittings used for tie-ins or repairs shall be cleaned and swabbed with a liquid sodium hypochlorite disinfecting solution prior to installation.

- F. **Final Flushing.** Upon completion of chlorination but before sampling and bacteriological testing, Contractor shall remove all heavily chlorinated water from the main and temporary services by flushing with potable water at the maximum velocity which can be developed under the direction and control of the District.

The Contractor shall properly neutralize and dispose of the chlorinated water and flushing water in accordance with all applicable regulations. Contractor shall obtain all special waste disposal permits necessary.

- G. **Disposal of Heavily Chlorinated Water.** Disposal of chlorinated water will be in accordance with 401 KAR5:031. Coliform samples must be taken at connection points to existing mains, 1 mile intervals along new mains, and at all dead ends. Contractor shall apply a de-chlorinating agent to the water to be wasted to neutralize thoroughly the chlorine residual remaining in the water. (See the following table for neutralizing chemicals.) Federal, state, and local regulatory agencies should be contacted to determine special provisions for disposal of heavily chlorinated water.

Chlorine residual of water being disposed of shall be de-chlorinated by treating with one of the chemicals listed in the following table:

**Pounds of Chemicals Required to De-chlorinate Various Residual Chlorine Concentrations in 100,000 Gallons of Water\***

Residual Chlorine Concentration <i>mg/L</i>	Sulfur Dioxide (SO <sub>2</sub> )	Sodium Bisulfate (NaHSO <sub>3</sub> )	Sodium Sulfite (Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>3</sub> )	Sodium Thiosulfate (Na <sub>2</sub> S <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> @5H <sub>2</sub> O)
1	0.8	1.2	1.4	1.2
2	1.7	2.5	2.9	2.4
10	8.3	12.5	14.6	12.0
50	41.7	62.6	73.0	60.0

\* Except for residual chlorine concentration, all amounts are in pounds.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, equipment and labor for applying the de-chlorinating chemical in a manner such that proper mixing and contact time of the

chemical and the heavily chlorinated water is obtained for complete removal of chlorine being flushed. The Contractor shall periodically test the flush water to verify that the chlorine residual is zero.

- H. **Chlorine Residual Tests.** Upon completion of final flushing, the District will perform chlorine residual tests to ensure the chlorine residual in the main and temporary services is not higher than that generally prevailing in the remainder of the water distribution system and is acceptable to the District.
- I. **Bacteriological Tests.** Sampling and testing of water in the main and temporary services will be performed by the District after final flushing. A standard plate count will be made by the District for each sample.
- J. **Redisinfection.** Should the bacteriological tests indicate the presence of coliform organisms at any sampling point, the main and temporary services shall be re-flushed, re-sampled, and re-tested. If check samples show the presence of coliform organisms, the main and temporary services shall be re-chlorinated at no additional cost to the District until results acceptable to the District are obtained.

Re-disinfection shall be completed by the continuous feed or by the slug method. Unless otherwise permitted, the chlorination agent shall be injected into the main and temporary services at the supply end through a corporation cock installed in the top of the pipe. All materials, equipment and labor necessary for the re-disinfection shall be supplied by Contractor at no additional cost to the District.

- K. **Hydrostatic Testing.** Hydrostatic Testing will be in accordance with AWWA C600. The water main being tested shall have all air expelled by additional flushing or installation of taps on high points in the line. The pressure of the water main shall be gradually increased to obtain a minimum pressure of 100 psi over the design pressure (250 psi minimum) at the lowest elevation point of the water main or as directed by the District. The test will be for a two (2) hour duration and will not vary by more than 5 psi. All tests performed for each test section shall be witnessed and approved by a representative of the District, in the event any test is performed without a representative of the District, the Contractor shall be required to test the section again. Leakage is defined as the amount of water used to maintain the test pressure.

## 17. **APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS & STANDARDS**

The following current specifications and standards form a part of these Specifications:

- A. **American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards**
- B. **Northern Kentucky Water District Standard Specifications & Drawing for the Installation of Water Mains** current edition located at [www.nkywater.org](http://www.nkywater.org)
- C. **"Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction"** published by the **Associated General contractors of America**
- D. **Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Administration's "Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Standards for General Industry"** current edition.
- E. **American National Standards Institute (ANSI)**

- F. **American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM)**
- G. **Kentucky Division of Water Quality**
- H. **“Recommended Standards for Water Works”** current edition

End of Section

## APPENDIX INDEX

Bid Bond

**BID BOND**

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER *(Name and Address)*:

SURETY *(Name and Address of Principal Place of Business)*:

OWNER *(Name and Address)*:

City of Ft Mitchell  
2355 Dixie Highway  
Ft Mitchell, KY 41017

BID

Bid Due Date:  
Description *(Project Name and Include Location)*:

BOND

Bond Number:  
Date *(Not earlier than Bid due date)*:  
Penal sum \_\_\_\_\_

(Words)

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

(Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**BIDDER**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Above addresses are to be used for giving any required notice. Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
  - 3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.